

https://dspace.org/

The rise of radical Islamic terrorism in Africa: state collapse vs. state dysfunction

Ackerman, Daniel Gus

2015-03-05
http://hdl.handle.net/10539/17167

Downloaded from a DSpace repository. https://dspace.org/

THE RISE OF RADICAL ISLAMIC TERRORISM IN AFRICA:

STATE COLLAPSE VS. STATE DYSFUNCTION

BY

DANIEL GUS ACKERMAN

SUBMITTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS

FOR THE DEGREE OF

MASTERS BY RESEARCH FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS

IN THE SUBJECT OF

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

AT THE

UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND

SUPERVISOR: MR L BENJAMIN

JUNE 2014

I _____ (Student number: _____) am a student registered for _____ in the year _____. I hereby declare the following:

- I am aware that plagiarism (the use of someone else's work without their permission and/or without acknowledging the original source) is wrong.
- I confirm that the work submitted for assessment is my own unaided work except where I have explicitly indicated otherwise.
- I have followed the required conventions in referencing the thoughts and ideas of others.
- I understand that the University of the Witwatersrand may take disciplinary action against me if there is a belief that this is not my own unaided work or that I have failed to acknowledge the source of the ideas or words in my writing.

Signature: _____ Date: _____



TABLE OF CONTENTS:

Introduction …… **1 - 5**

Chapter 1A: Terrorism as a Global Phenomenon ……..……... **6 – 38**

Defining Terrorism ……...……..... 7 – 12

Causes and Preconditions of Terrorism ……...…… 13 – 15

Terrorism as an International Spectacle ……... 15 – 20

Terrorism in Africa …….. 20 – 25

Impact of Terrorism in Africa …….. 25 – 38

Chapter 1B: **Understanding State Collapse vs. State Dysfunction** …… **39 – 52**

Defining a State …… 40 – 42

Defining a 'Collapsed' or 'Failed' State …….. 42 – 46

Defining a 'Dysfunctional' State ……. 46 – 47

Comparing Dysfunction and Collapse ……. 47 – 52

Closing Remarks ……..…… 52

Chapter 2: **Somalia and al-Shabaab** ……. **53 – 96**

Chronology …….. 54 – 56

Part One: …….. 57 – 73

History of Somalia ……... 57 – 65

Islamic Influences in Somalia Post-Barre …… 65 – 68

Factors Leading to the Rise of the IU and ICU ……... 68 – 73

Part Two: …….. 74 – 96

Al-Shabaab ……...…… 74 – 75

Origins of al-Shabaab …….. 75 – 79

The Lack of Central Government and al-Shabaab's Rise …… 79 – 82

Governments' Responses to al-Shabaab …….. 83 – 85

Foreign Involvement and Intervention ……. 85 – 88

Al-Shabaab's Ideology ……. 88 – 89

Al-Shabaab's Recruitment Tactics …….. 89 – 94

Concluding Remarks …… 94 – 96

Chapter 3: **Nigeria and Boko Haram** ……. **97 – 149**

Chronology …… 98 – 100

Introduction …….. 101 – 103

Part One: …….. 103 – 123

Religion …… 103 – 105

History of Nigeria ……..... 105 – 118

Socio-economic Situation in Nigeria ……... 119 – 121

Post-Independence Political Situation in Nigeria …… 121 – 123

Part Two: …….. 123 – 149

Boko Haram ……. 123 – 130

Origins of Boko Haram …… 130 – 131

Boko Haram's Ideology ……... 131 – 134

Membership ……... 134

Modus Operandi ……... 135 – 136

Government Responses to Boko Haram …….. 136 – 148

Concluding Remarks …….. 149

Chapter 4: **Products of Collapse and Dysfunction?** …… **150 – 188**

The Parallels of East and West Africa ……...…….. 151 – 160

Radical Islam ……... 160 – 163

Government Responses and Counter-Terrorism …….. 164 – 169

Nigerian Dysfunction? Somali Collapse! …… 170 – 173

Quality of Effective Governance ……. 173 – 178

What Could the Future Hold? …….. 178 – 187

Concluding Remarks …… 187 – 188

Conclusion ..... **189 – 193**

Bibliography ……...…… 194 – 220

Additional Reading: ……... 220 – 226

Abbreviations:

ACIRC	African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises
AD	Alliance for Democracy
AMISOM	African Union Mission in Somalia
APP	All People's Party
AQ	Al-Qaeda
AQAP	Al-Qaeda in the Arab Peninsula
AQIM	Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb
ARPCT	Alliance for Restoration of Peace and Counter-Terrorism
ARS	Alliance for the Reliberation of Somalia
AS	Al-Shabaab
ASF	African Standby Force
BH	Boko Haram
ETA	*Euskadi Ta Askatasuma* [Basque Fatherland and Freedom]
Flec	Front for the Liberation of the Enclave of Cabinda
ICU	Islamic Courts Union
IGAD	Intergovernmental Authority on Development
IMF	International Monetary Fund
IRA	Irish Republican Army
IU	Islamic Union
JI	Jemaah Islamiah
JTF	Joint Task Force [Nigeria]
LeT	Lashkar e-Tayyiba
MEND	Movement for the Emancipation of the Niger Delta
MOSOP	Movement for the Survival of the Ogoni People
MUJAO	Movement for the Oneness and Jihad in West Africa
NACTEST	Nigeria's Soft Approach to Counter Terrorism
NPC	Northern Peoples Congress
OPEC	Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries
PAGAD	People Against Gangsterism and Drugs
PDP	Peoples Democratic Party
RCD	*Rassemblement Conglais pour la Democratie*
SGPC	Salafist Group for Preaching and Combat
SNF	Somali National Front
SNM	Somali National Movement
SRRC	Somali Restoration and Reconciliation Council
SSDF	Somali Salvation Democratic Front
START	Study of Terrorism and Response to Terrorism
SYL	Somali Youth League
TFG	Transnational Federal Government
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNITAF	Unified Task Force [Somalia]
UNOSOM	United Nations Mission in Somalia
USC	United Somali Congress

INTRODUCTION:

"War has no eyes" - Swahili Saying

Terrorism is a worldwide occurrence that in some way or other, affects every individual across the planet. Whether it is the increased security protocols that delay border crossings and travel, or the fear of an attack, or being the recipient of a change of status quo caused by terrorism, everyone is affected. Thus, it is important to examine terrorism when writing a dissertation in the scope of international relations, as it will have bearing on countless people. However, terrorism covers a vast array of themes; hence this paper will take on a more limited focus.

This dissertation will look at the effects that the quality of governance has on the rise and development of terrorism in Africa. The quality of governance in Africa has long been regarded as substandard, with many countries being plagued by leadership negligence dating back to the colonial period and continuing today. The case studies that this paper will concentrate on are the East African country of Somalia, and the West African nation of Nigeria. Each case study will consider a number of measures put in place in order to reign in the scope of terrorism in Africa: each country is home to their own domestic terrorist organisation, al-Shabaab and Boko Haram respectively. The two countries represent two interesting points on the quality of governance spectrum, a collapsed state (Somalia) and a dysfunctional state (Nigeria). These two groups have garnered greater international prominence in recent years because of their actions and targets.

Terrorism, both international and in Africa, will be defined in the context of understanding the concepts of a failed and dysfunctional state. It will prove important to identify the differences between the two in order to appreciate how each impacts both the creation and the sustainability of their respective terrorist organisations. Therefore, a comparison made between both countries, and their sectarian groups, will be made to identify just how important a government, and its responses to the groups, is to their development and growth.

The first chapter, *Terrorism as a Global Phenomenon,* will focus on the notion of terrorism. The primary goal of the chapter is to attempt to define what "terrorism" is. Thereafter, the chapter will look at the impact of the global occurrence of international and domestic exploits of terrorism around the world. Finally, in keeping with the African case studies of Nigeria and Somalia, Chapter 1A will look at terrorism on the African continent. It is important to note when referring to "international terrorism" that it is not to say that this does not impact on Africa, but rather to identify that this is terrorism committed either by an organisation in a country foreign to its creation, or a foreign country's representatives or institutions attacked in a different country.

Chapter 1B, will focus on other definitions. *Understanding State Collapse vs. State Dysfunction* will look at identifying the spectrum along which the quality of a state is categorized. In order to understand what a collapsed or dysfunctional state is, it is important to first ascertain what a reasonable or good nation-state is. Chapter 1B makes a comparison between the two states in the spheres of economics, politics, and society. The significance in defining such parameters of each state will help in assessing the socio-economic and political situations in the two case studies, as Somalia is widely considered a collapsed or failed state, and Nigeria is considered dysfunctional. The ensuing chapters will attempt to explain why these distinctions are made.

Chapter 2, *Somalia and al-Shabaab,* looks at the country of Somalia as a whole. The history and makeup of the country are addressed first, while the suffering that the country sustained through leadership mismanagement and corruption are explained in an attempt to outline the political background of a more present day understanding of Somali politics. This paper will posit that it

is this present day version of socio-economics and politics that brought about the environment conducive to the establishment of a terrorist organisation. In attempting to describe the socio-economic and political turmoil in Somalia the reasons behind Somalia being considered one of the few collapsed states in the world will be better understood. It was this environment into which al-Shabaab grew, out of an initially supported Islamic movement, and Chapter 2 goes into great detail to establish the origin and ideology of the sectarian group. The rise and actions, in this case, against foreign nations, is detailed to provide a better understanding of the inner mechanisms of the terrorist organisation. The chapter ends with a stark reminder of the strength and targets of al-Shabaab.

The penultimate chapter, Chapter 3, deals with the second case study of this dissertation. This chapter, *Nigeria and Boko Haram*, follows a very similar structure to that of Chapter 2. In this chapter the history of Nigeria under colonial, civil and military rule is outlined. The political situation, which oscillated between civilian and military decree, is established and this shows the diminished capabilities of the country's leaders to govern effectively. It is this ineffective leadership, as well as the exploitation by this leadership of the natural resources revenue, in particular its oil reserves, which have given Nigeria the label of being dysfunctional. This chapter looks at the socio-economic and political situation in Nigeria, and establishes the reasons for the dysfunctional classification. Similarly, once the socio-economic and political factors are explained, the formation of Boko Haram is cited. Most commentators on Nigeria and Boko Haram have linked the group's origin to the Maitatsine Uprisings in the 1970s and 1980s, and thus the chapter delves briefly into them. The chapter ends with the attempts made by

government to deal with the radical Islamist group, and portrays the notion that the government's policy of fighting fire with fire might not necessarily be working.

The final chapter of the dissertation is Chapter 4, *al-Shabaab and Boko Haram: Products of Dysfunction and Collapse?,* will look at how each sectarian group was established and developed under their respective governments in an attempt to arrive at a conclusion as to whether or not the quality of government influences the rise and development of a terrorist organisation. The chapter will first address the similarities in history, as well as socio-economic and political factors. The differences between the two groups will also be established to provide a fair reflection of the situation on the ground in either country. The paper will consider how the governments have responded to their terrorist groups, and whether or not these responses have been effective. It is the belief that the responses can demonstrate the effectiveness, and thus the quality, of the government.

CHAPTER 1A:

TERRORISM AS A GLOBAL PHENOMENON

"If you can't resolve your problems in peace, you can't resolve them with war" - Somali Proverb

The events of 11th September 2001 have come to be regarded as a turning point in the international awareness of terrorism, but terrorism as a global phenomenon was evident for several years before that.[1] A straightforward description and understanding of terrorism appears to be relatively difficult but simplistically it is the unlawful or threatened use of violence to intimidate. However, the motives, targets and the way in which the practice of violence is used are less simplistic. This definition does appear to reflect too general and sweeping a point of view. Thus, this chapter will attempt to define terrorism from both a global and an African perspective, and determine the preconditions for the existence of terrorism. As a final point, the impact that terrorism has on the African continent will be identified.

DEFINING TERRORISM

One of the most fundamental issues faced by the international community and academia alike is the difficulty in finding an agreed-upon definition of terrorism.[2] A study conducted in 1988 counted as many as 109 definitions of terrorism that covered a total of 22 different definitional elements.[3] Throughout all these differing explanations, terrorism expert Walter Laqueur found that the only common theme was that "terrorism involves violence and the threat of violence".[4] However, as Jeffrey Record (2003) points out, terrorism is hardly the only enterprise involving these attributes – war and coercive diplomacy do too. Condemning all terrorism as evil strips the

[1] Cilliers, J., "Terrorism and Africa" in African Security Review, Vol. 12, No. 4, 2003, p. 91. Retrieved from http://www.issafrica.org/Pubs/ASR/12No4/Cilliers.pdf.
[2] Lawless, M.: Terrorism: An International Crime? National Defence and the Canadian Armed Forces, http://www.journal.forces.gc.ca/vo9/no2/05-lawless-eng.asp, 29 November 2006, p. 1.
[3] Record, J.: "Bounding the Global War on Terrorism" in Strategic Studies Institute, December 2003, p. 6. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=SNJwKu7LIZUC&oi=fnd&pg=PR1&dq=terrorism+as+a+global+phenomenon&ots=GcjdFFIgQS&sig=LucPgHXwIOv-OClCJYVcV75QSjk#v=onepage&q=terrorism%20as%20a%20global%20phenomenon&f=false.
[4] Loc cit.

political context behind the act and ignores the circumstance behind the "militarily helpless".[5] C. E. Callwell (1896) labelled terrorism as "a form of irregular warfare or small war", which he underscored as "a weapon used by the weak against a conventional enemy that cannot be defeated on his own terms".[6] Laqueur furthers argues that morality is involved in defining terrorism. He posits the idea that terrorism can be used to overthrow a brutal authoritarian leadership to safeguard the civilian population. This is not to condone terrorism, but rather to identify that there is a largely grey area in understanding the concept.

The most basic of definitions of terrorism comes from a presentation made by Lawless (2006) where he identified three distinct elements: violence, a non-state actor, and a political purpose.[7] Acknowledging these three elements, the definition of terrorism becomes "the unlawful threat or act of violence committed for a political purpose by a non-state actor". Admittedly, this definition does not identify state sponsored violence as potentially amounting to terrorism. In a number of cases, such as Stalinist Russia and Mao's China, the state used violence for political gain. Thus, Lawless' definition would require an amendment to include the state as a possible terrorist entity.

Ohuoha and Ezirim provide this definition:

"Terrorism is the premeditated use or threat of use of violence by an individual or group to cause fear, destruction or death, especially against unarmed targets, property or infrastructure

[5] Ibid. p. 8.
[6] Loc cit.
[7] Lawless, M. Op Cit. p. 1.

in a state, intended to compel those in authority to respond to the demands and expectations of the individual or group behind such violent acts. Their demands or expectations may be for a change in status quo in terms of the political, economic, ideological, religious or social order within the affected state, or for a change in the (in)actions or policies of the affected state in relation to its interaction with (an)other group(s) or states."[8]

This is a strong and wide reaching definition of terrorism from a holistic point-of-view, as it appears to encompass all types of terrorist acts and all the motivations behind the attacks. However, the strength of its detail is a double-edged sword as it can be seen as somewhat long-winded.

Terrorism, by its nature, is organised and planned behaviour. Many terrorist organisations have set up networks of cells and supporters throughout the regions in which they operate. For example, Jemaah Islamiah (JI) in Southeast Asia has networks operating in Indonesia, the Philippines, Singapore and Malaysia.[9] Training camps are established across the region for terrorists to acquire the skills and weaponry needed to carry out their attacks. The fact that many attacks have been foiled by authorities, points to the planned nature of the terrorist organisation. Acts of terrorism, in most cases, do not occur as random events carried out spontaneously. For

[8] Onuoha, F. & Erizim, G. "Terrorism" and Transnational Organised Crime in Western Africa, http://studies.aljazeera.net/en/reports/2013/06/2013624102946689517.html, 24 June 2013, p. 1.
[9] Lloyd's: Terrorism in Asia: What Does it Mean for Business?, Lloyd's, http://www.lloyds.com/~/media/Lloyds/Reports/360/360%20Terrorism%20Reports/TerrorisminAsia_final.pdf, p. 8.

example, a JI terrorist cell was arrested in Singapore in 2001 when it became evident the group was planning an attack on Western diplomats using coordinated truck bombings.[10]

The phrase "one person's terrorist is another's freedom fighter" has been repeated *ad nauseam* when attempting to define and/or justify the actions of a terrorist. The definition of a "terrorist" has to differ from that of a legitimate "freedom fighter". The fundamental difference between these two entities is their type of target: for the most part, the terrorist is indiscriminate in targeting civilian populations, whereas the freedom fighter generally targets the state and institutions with whom he/she is in conflict.[11]

Terrorism has also been broadly defined as "politically motivated violence perpetrated against non-combatant targets by subnational groups or clandestine agents".[12] Across the numerous possible definitions of terrorism, there appears to be one common theme: political motivation. However, there is another trend which appears to be an even greater motivation for numerous terrorist organisations across the globe: religious motivation. The most notorious and globally recognised group in terms of religious motivation would be al-Qaeda, who, it is argued, misuse Islamic principles to validate their activities.

Religiously motivated terrorism is arguably the largest terrorism threat today. Although Christianity, Judaism, Hinduism, and other religions have given rise to their own forms of

[10] Ibid.
[11] Lawless, M. Op Cit. p. 1.
[12] Perl, R.: International Terrorism: Threat, Policy, and Response, CRS Report for Congress, http://www.fas.org/sgp/crs/terror/RL33600.pdf, January 2007, p. 31.

extremism, it is Islamic groups that have now come to the forefront.[13] It is not necessarily the conservative and orthodox believers that turn to violence, but rather extremists that manipulate religion and religious precepts to justify their actions. In a number of African countries, Islam has been adopted as the religion of the oppressed against the corrupt and often authoritarian elite.[14] The precepts of Islam may hold a particular appeal for the dispossessed masses of Third World countries that are struggling to find meaning in their lives at a time of great cultural and economic upheaval.[15] Although the majority of Muslims understand the peaceful, tolerant and good moral values that Islam preaches, the religion has been manipulated by fundamentalists. Islam appears to be on the defensive in a battle against its own militant extremists that misuse Islamic ideologies to justify their behaviour. Botha and Solomon (2005) identify that Islamic groups that adopt militaristic and violent behaviour represent a small minority within Africa. However, that minority appears to be increasing in both size and effect, and the majority appears to remain silent.[16]

Another important facet of terrorism, which appears often to be ignored, is that terrorism seeks to induce retaliation.[17] This can be seen as a way to further increase the tension on the original precondition that lead to terrorism. The understanding is that a single terrorist act does not have the power to fully change the system to gain the organisation more credibility. The terrorist relies

[13] Zulman, A., The History of Terrorism, http://terrorism.about.com/od/whatisterroris1/p/Terrorism.htm, p. 1.
[14] Botha, A. & Solomon H.: Terrorism in Africa, Centre for International Political Studies, http://www.cips.up.ac.za/files/pdf/uafspublications/TERRORISM%2520IN%2520AFRICA.pdf, 2005, p. 1.
[15] Loc cit.
[16] Ibid. p. 2.
[17] Cilliers, J. Op Cit. p. 92.

on human nature that the authority will react in such a manner that would fuel the flame of dissatisfaction and hatred, resulting in a spiral effect.[18]

Although terrorism is organised and planned, there has been a more modern trend in terrorism, which appears to be a more loosely organised, self-financed, international network of terrorists.[19] In many cases it is through organised crime that these networks of terrorists have become self-financed, and have not been as reliant on foreign financiers. For example, in the Sahel region[20], terrorist groups have been linked with illegal activities such as drugs or human trafficking, and have been closely associated with organised crime.[21] Their role is often to ensure safe passage for the illegal smuggling convoys across the Sahara desert. The Sahelian terrorist groups also fit into the loosely organised network of terrorists, as they lack compact structure. The groups form umbrella organisations for sub-groups that appear to have distinct strategies and objectives.[22] Thus, there appears to be a grey area when it comes to defining a terrorist group and their motives, support and structure.

For the purposes of this paper, terrorism will be defined as the threat or use of violence against civilians or the state to achieve political or religious objectives. In the two case studies that will be addressed, radical Islamic terrorism will be defined as the threat or use of violence to bring about regime charge and / or to implement fanatical Islamic principles.

[18] Loc cit.
[19] Perl, R. Op Cit. p. 1.
[20] The Sahel region is the semiarid region of western and north-central Africa extending from Senegal eastwards to Sudan.
[21] Carbonari, A.: The Sahel: The Belt of Instability, Woodrow Wilson Centre Report, p. 39.
[22] Ibid. p. 5.

CAUSES AND PRECONDITIONS OF TERRORISM

Often labelled as the "root causes" of terrorism, this paper will posit that identifying the preconditions present in a country results in a better understanding of the situation. Whereas, root causes portrays the idea that there was no choice but to turn to violent extremism, the existence of preconditions embraces the notion that these assisted in paving the way towards extremism.

Tore Bjorgo (2005) distinguishes the causes of terrorism as structural, facilitative, motivational and triggering causes.[23] Structural causes are those such as rapid modernization, globalization, increasing individualism with rootlessness, relative deprivation etc. For facilitative causes, he gives examples of the evolution of modern mass media, transportation, weapons technology, weak state control etc. As motivational causes, Bjorgo explains the actual grievances people experience at a personal level. These are the causes that actually motivate people to act. Bjorgo describes triggering causes as being the direct precipitators of terrorist acts, such as political calamity, an outrageous act committed by the "enemy," or some other events that call for revenge.[24]

The growth of radicalism in Africa can be viewed as a direct result of socio-political turmoil that developed from poor socio-economic conditions, which have plagued the continent ever since independence.

[23] Asan, A.: "The Root Causes of Terrorism", Parliamentary Assembly of the Mediterranean, http://cdn02.abakushost.com/pam/downloads/REP-2010-1-TERR_EN%5B2%5D.pdf, October 2010, p. 2.
[24] Ibid. p. 2.

The political behaviour of people in the majority of African states is distinctly correlated with the continent's material poverty. The zero-sum nature[25] of the struggle for economic resources compels would-be political leaders to obtain material benefits in order to wield influence over followers and competitors. This is done in most cases through armed and violent means.[26] Furthermore, the abuse of political power in terms of a generalised system of patrimony and high levels of government inefficiency and corruption has resulted in a lack of confidence in governments by their populations. Neo-patrimonial regimes have demonstrated little ambition in development or state security that protects the whole population, instead of only a certain part. Additionally, these governments are usually militarily dominated and use repressive measures to consolidate their hold on power[27]. This has created the perfect environment for discontent to fester and assists the growth of rebellious sentiments.

In Kenya, it was not governmental power abuse but rather government failure through the lack of effective governance practices that resulted in the decline of that country's economy. The failure of the country's agricultural sector as well as the decline in tourism resulted in economic collapse, which created a fertile environment for extremism.[28] Although this is but one example, this situation can be seen as a microcosm of many African countries and how their failure to overcome the unequal situation post-independence provided the prospect for organisations to become more radical in their personal strive for gain.

[25] The zero-sum game is a situation in which one person's gain is equivalent to another's loss, so the net change in wealth or benefit is zero.
[26] Sierra Leone, Liberia and a number of other African countries have had civil wars fueled by the greed of leaders for diamonds to finance their causes. The acquisition of these diamonds has been carried out through violence.
[27] Botha, A. & Solomon, H,. Op Cit, p. 6.
[28] Ibid, p. 17.

Botha and Solomon (2005) contend that the development of democracy and political pluralism have enabled radical Islamic groups to function openly through integration into the political system – however only after concealing their illegal behaviour.[29] Evidence shows that despite governments becoming more democratic, the banning of Islamic organisations has occurred as the groups gain prominence. The government's reason behind this behaviour was to eradicate the extremist groups and align Islamic party candidates with government in order to reduce the possibility of government being targeted by Islamic groups for supposed links to the West.[30]

In Eastern Africa, the development of radical Islamic groups came about because of social tumult on the part of the Muslim minority that experienced feelings of discrimination, marginalisation and systematic dispossession.[31]

TERRORISM AS AN INTERNATIONAL SPECTACLE

International terrorism became most prominent in the late 1960s.[32] The distinction between domestic or international terrorism refers not to where the terrorist act takes place but rather to the origin of the individuals or groups responsible for it.[33] Using this definition, international terrorism in Africa has been on the increase for many years. The most prominent international terrorist acts on African soil would be the US Embassy bombings in Kenya and Tanzania in 1998, which are dealt with in greater detail later in this chapter.

[29] Both, A. & Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 17.
[30] Ibid.
[31] Ibid.
[32] Zulman, A. Op Cit, p. 1.
[33] Guadalupe-Blanco River Trust: Terrorism, Guadalupe-Blanco River Trust, http://www.gbra.org/documents/hazardmitigation/update/Section18-Terrorism.pdf, p. 1.

Up until the 1980s, terrorist organisations were close-knit, disciplined groups that were often funded by foreign powers. In their place, there have arisen larger more amorphous groups within which people coalesce at a more local and religiously motivated level.[34] With this in mind, the threat posed by a number of Jihadist groups appears to lack a direct connection to larger Islamic groups such as al-Qaeda.[35] There is the possibility, however, that these more localised radical groups acquired training and funding through al-Qaeda, and are inspired by them.

To understand the global phenomenon of terrorism, one must look at the scope of terrorism. Probably the most recognisable terrorist organisation is that of al-Qaeda (AQ), previously under the leadership of Osama bin Laden, and more recently Ayman al-Zawahiri.[36] Al-Qaeda has largely been based in the region between Afghanistan and Pakistan, with affiliates as far as South Asia and Africa. With the Western world being led by the United States in its "War on Terror," many high ranking members of Al-Qaeda have been removed. This has turned out to be somewhat of a double-edged sword for the War on Terror because as the main body of al-Qaeda is weakened through leadership loss, groups such as al-Qaeda in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP) and al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM) have become stronger in recent times.[37] It is important to note that up until 2006 / 2007, AQIM was previously known as the Salafist Group for Preaching and Combat (Known by its French acronym GSPC).[38] Thus, AQIM was not newly established but morphed from an already established, financed and equipped organisation. In Yemen, security forces have been battling AQAP in its strongholds based in the south of the

[34] Cilliers, J. Op Cit. p. 94.
[35] Perl, R. Op Cit, p. 8.
[36] Bureau of Counterterrorism: Country Reports on Terrorism 2012, United States Department of State Publication, http://www.state.gov/documents/organization/210204.pdf, May 2013, p. 5.
[37] Ibid. p. 5.
[38] Goita, M.: "West Africa's Growing Terrorist Threat: Confronting AQIM's Sahelian Strategy", in Africa Security Brief, No. 11, February 2011, p. 2. Retrieved from http://www.ndu.edu/press/lib/pdf/Africa-Security-Brief/ASB-11.pdf.

country, which has led the terrorist network to retaliate against government targets and civilians in a campaign of bombings and targeted assassinations.[39]

Another terrorist organisation known as Lashkar e-Tayyiba (LeT) was responsible for the 2008 Mumbai attacks, which left 166 people dead,[40] and it continues to pose a serious threat to the region's stability.[41] LeT has known training bases in Manshra, Thatta and Muzzafarabad, all of which are based in Pakistan. Despite numerous pledges from the Pakistani government, LeT are still operating on its soil and, according to intelligence officers and current and former members of the group, the group is largely intact and determined to strike India again.[42] The fact that only 10 members were involved in the deadly Mumbai attacks, speaks to the possibility of the group mobilising rapidly for elaborate attacks that require few resources. The group has achieved underground popularity within Pakistan and has received the backing of numerous former officials of Pakistan's military and intelligence enterprises.[43] Thus, despite attacks to abolish the terrorist group, it still remains, and it still has the potential for further attacks. This is one facet of the global phenomenon that is international terrorism.

Northern Ireland has been home to its own brand of terrorism with the Irish Republican Army (IRA). The IRA was formed in response to Ireland's goal of national independence from Great

[39] Bureau of Counterterrorism. Op Cit, p. 5.
[40] Nelson, D. Pakistan Details how Lashkar-e-Taiba 2008 Mumbai Attack Gunmen were Trained, http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/asia/pakistan/9672494/Pakistan-details-how-Lashkar-e-Taiba-2008-Mumbai-attack-gunmen-were-trained.html, 12 November 2012, p. 1.
[41] Bureau of Counterterrorism. Op Cit, p. 5.
[42] Polgreen, L. & Mekhennet, S., Militant Network is intact Long After Mumbai Siege, http://www.nytimes.com/2009/09/30/world/asia/30mumbai.html?ref=lashkaretaiba&_r=0, 29 September 2009, p. 1.
[43] Loc cit.

Britain.[44] In operation from 1969 to around 1997, the IRA splintered into a number of different groups who all assumed the name, the IRA. The most notable terrorist attack by the IRA has been infamously labelled as "Bloody Friday", where in Belfast, 1972, a series of as many as 22 bombs were detonated in just over an hour.[45] Although only 9 people were killed, and 130 injured, the event has left a stain on the relationship between Great Britain and Ireland.

Basque separatists known by the acronym ETA (Euskadi Ta Askatasuna – translated to Basque homeland and freedom) have clashed on numerous occasions with the Spanish government.[46] Since the 1960s when ETA started its armed operations, as many as 800 people have been killed. The main targets for ETA have been government and security services institutions, with bombings and assassinations the main *modus operandi*.[47] Although in more recent times, since a failed ceasefire in 2006 was terminated[48], ETA has not been as active as it was, the government is still attempting to completely destroy the terrorist organisation.

South America, and in particular Argentina, has not escaped terrorism either. In 1992 the Israeli Embassy in Buenos Aires was bombed leaving 29 people dead.[49] Again in 1994, the bombing of the Jewish-Argentine Mutual Association (AMIA) community centre killed 85 people and left

[44] Zulman, A., IRA (Irish Republican Army)-Guide to the IRA, http://terrorism.about.com/od/groupsleader1/p/IRA.htm, p. 1.
[45] Loc cit.
[46] Reuters, Spain's Rejection of Talks will Delay Political Resolution: ETA, http://www.reuters.com/article/2013/03/26/us-spain-eta-idUSBRE92P11Y20130326, 26 March 2013, p. 1.
[47] START: Basque Fatherland and Freedom (ETA), National Consortium for the Study of Terrorism and Responses to Terrorism, http://www.start.umd.edu/start/data_collections/tops/terrorist_organization_profile.asp?id=31, p. 1.
[48] Loc cit.
[49] BBC News, Argentina Marks 1994 Bomb Attack, http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/americas/5190892.stm, 18 July 2006, p. 1.

300 wounded. In both incidents, no one claimed responsibility for the attacks. An Argentine prosecutor stated that a Hezbollah terrorist, Ibrahim Hussein Berro, had been behind the AMIA bombing, although the Iran-supported terrorist organisation denies the claim.[50] Argentine prosecutor Alberto Nisman outlined a number of Iran-linked intelligence bases located in more than half a dozen South American countries.[51] This has fuelled the accusation that Iran was the mastermind behind the AMIA terrorist attack. The targeting of Western, Israeli and Jewish targets in South America appear to be at the top of the agenda for terrorists in the region.

On April 19, 1995, a truck-bomb was detonated outside the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City, killing 168 people and leaving hundreds more injured.[52] The attack, known as the worst terrorist attack to take place on United States' soil before 9/11, was perpetrated by radical right-wing survivalist group members Timothy McVeigh and Terry Nichols.[53] The motive behind the Oklahoma bombing was not a religious one – rather it has been alleged that it was in retaliation for a siege where 82 members of the Branch Davidian cult died.[54] Whether or not this is accurate is debatable, but what is clear is that these terrorists, who called themselves "patriots", were not religious extremists but domestic anti-government fundamentalists.[55]

[50] Loc cit.
[51] TheTower.org, 500 Page Indictment Details Vast Iranian Terror Network Throughout Argentina, South America, http://www.thetower.org/500-page-indictment-details-vast-iranian-terror-network-throughout-argentina-south-america/, 30 May 2013, p. 1.
[52] History, Oklahoma City Bombing, http://www.history.com/topics/oklahoma-city-bombing, p. 1.
[53] Loc cit.
[54] BBC News, 1995: Many Feared Dead in Oklahoma Bombing, http://news.bbc.co.uk/onthisday/hi/dates/stories/april/19/newsid_2733000/2733321.stm, p. 1.
[55] Vulliamy, E., Oklahoma: The Day Homegrown Terror hit America, http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2010/apr/11/oklahoma-bombing-15-years-on, 11 April 2010, p. 1.

The most publicised and well known terrorist attack was on September 11, 2001, with the attack on the World Trade Centre and Pentagon.[56] Militants linked to the radical Islamic terrorist network al-Qaeda hijacked aeroplanes and crashed them into the World Trade Centre in New York, the Pentagon just outside Washington D.C., and another crashed into a field in Pennsylvania.[57] This attack, which subsequently led to the War on Terror and infamous invasions of Afghanistan and Iraq, was religious in motivation.

TERRORISM IN AFRICA

Global terrorism appeared to bypass Africa in terms of international terrorist attacks. With the majority of international terrorist organisations targeting the Western world, Africa seemed to be spared. However, between 1995 and 2001, the continent recorded 194 acts of terrorism resulting in 5932 casualties. Sub-national or even state-led terrorism has become a long-standing feature in Africa. Terrorism in Africa is largely on a domestic level, with many governments, and anti-government movements, relying on violence and terror to rule or usurp power. [58]

Terrorism in Africa is growing exponentially due to the continent being home to both a facilitating and target-rich environment for terrorists that are seeking global influence.[59] The

[56] "Oklahoma City Bombing" Op Cit.
[57] Ibid.
[58] Cilliers, J. Op Cit, p. 93.
[59] Ibid, p. 91.

continent's counter-terrorism and police intelligence services are notoriously weak[60], which facilitates the lack of risk for terrorist organisations to operate.

Humanitarian workers, who are seemingly ever present in poverty-stricken African countries, are vulnerable to terrorist attacks, insofar as there would be a greater recognition by the international community when these soft targets are attacked.[61] There has been an increase in attacks directed at humanitarian representatives in a number of African countries, such as Somalia where in 2001 gunmen killed six and wounded several members of the World Food Program. In the same year 11 people were killed, with 40 more wounded, when a *Medecins Sans Frontieres* facility was attacked.[62] It appears that these vulnerable targets send the most powerful message to the international community that localised extremists will do everything in their power in their attempts to remove foreign actors from their countries. In this way, these acts of terrorism in Africa attract greater global attention as it is both the home country as well as the foreign nation that is victim to the attacks. It is these targets, as well as international corporations or organisations that have facilities in Africa, that are symbolically attacked as a way to hit at the core of the international community. In many oil producing states, foreign firms, which are usually Western world-owned are high value targets for terrorists.

A number of African states are on the brink of collapse or dysfunctional, and this provides a free-zone[63] for many illegal organisations to operate in.[64] These free-zones provide rebel and terrorist

[60] Herbst, J. & Mills, G., "Africa, Terrorism and AFRICOM" in Royal United Services Institute, Vol. 152, No. 2, April 2007. Retrieved from http://www.thebrenthurstfoundation.co.za/files/AFRICOM-Rusi.pdf, p. 40.
[61] Cilliers, J. Op Cit, p. 99.
[62] Loc Cit.
[63] Examples of dysfunctional or failed, or even collapsed states include: Central African Republic, Mali, and Sudan, amongst others.

movements with easy access to natural resources and arms. The natural resources, such as diamonds, have purportedly been used by al-Qaeda to fund their operations.[65]

Africa has become a breeding ground for continental and global terrorists. Mills and Herbst (2007) state that "Africa could be the source of considerable international terrorism, or at least provide sanctuary for those engaged in nefarious acts against other nations."[66] The presence of marginalised youths who are angry at their plight provides fertile grounds for recruitment into terrorist organisations. With such a large number of people feeling ostracized and suffering under poverty-stricken circumstances, the association to terrorist organisations that appear to provide a way out of poverty looks appealing. The vast expanses of ungoverned territories as well as the porous borders became topics of interest for the idea of terrorist sanctuaries.[67]

However, despite the fact that Africa may be the perfect ground for terrorist organisations to recruit members, it also, paradoxically, suffers from circumstances that prevent these organisations from recruiting. The biggest issue for Africans, and terrorist organisations, is the vast number of poorly educated people.[68] Indeed these individuals could provide terrorist organisations with foot soldiers, but terrorist organisations that are looking to spread to a global level are more interested in better educated individuals that could blend into Western societies.

---

[64] Ibid, p. 100.
[65] Jones, L., Al-Qaeda 'Traded Blood Diamonds', http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/2775763.stm, 20 February 2003, p. 1.
[66] Herbst, J. & Mills, G. Op Cit, p. 40.
[67] Ibid, p. 43.
[68] Ibid, p. 41.

Mills and Herbst (2007) point out that completely ungovernable spaces are not wholly ideal for terrorist organisations.[69] International terrorists require communication and transport systems that allow them to do their work, as well as a substantial population in which to hide and recruit. This could be the reason that South Africa is, allegedly, becoming a locale of importance for al-Qaeda. Terrorist attacks, although not on a global scale, have taken place in the country. People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (PAGAD) was blamed for attacks, which took place between 1998 – 2000.[70] However, it has been reported that al-Qaeda has set up training camps in South Africa in recent years[71], and as South Africa is one of the better governed countries on the continent, it justifies Mills and Herbst assessment of international terrorists groups needing adequate communication, transport and banking systems.

The more controversial determinant of terrorism in Africa is the presence of Islamic populations within Africa.[72] In many African countries, Islam has been posited as the religion of the oppressed in the fight against corrupt elites. Marginalised and disillusioned Africans have found the preaching of Islam to hold particular appeal in a time where cultural identity is changing.[73] However, despite the majority of Muslims in Africa being moderate in their belief and Islam preaching peace, the religion has been deceptive in its spread. More radical Islam followers have been known to provide "behind-the-scenes" supply of finance and weaponry, as well as advisors from Middle Eastern countries to African groups since at least 1990.[74] As a result of the spread of a more radical approach to Islam, many African governments are struggling to control the

[69] Ibid, p. 42.
[70] Solomon, H.: "Researching Terrorism in South Africa: More Questions than Answers", in Scientia Militaria South African Journal of Military Studies, Vol. 40, No. 2, 2012, p. 2.
[71] News24, Al-Qaeda training camps in South Africa, http://www.news24.com/SouthAfrica/News/Al-Qaeda-training-camps-in-SA-report-20130513, 13 May 2013, p. 1.
[72] Herbst, J. & Mills, G. Op Cit, p. 42.
[73] Botha, A. & Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 1.
[74] Ibid, p. 2.

more violent approach to achieving a more "Islamic" government, society and rule of law. Botha and Solomon (2005) have pointed out that even in countries where there is little prospect of Islam becoming the country and government's dominant rule, Islamic extremists still present a threat to the culture and ethnic behaviour of the country.

An extreme example of Islam being used to bring about a more radical Islamic or Sharia government and society can be seen in Darfur in Sudan. Sudan's policy in the region has been that of "Arabization" or "Islamization".[75] The area has never been ethnically homogenous, with non-Arab black Africans from a variety of tribes. The central government of Sudan, Khartoum, then favoured Islamic followers in the region and exploited the non-Arab Africans, which resulted in violent resistance. African rebels justify their uprising because they are disenfranchised, and Khartoum has responded with government-backed Arab militia to combat these insurgences.[76] The repeated fighting and numerous human rights abuses by both sides has resulted in what is known by the United Nations and United States as the "world's worst humanitarian crisis" or "genocide."[77]

A number of African governments and global security organisations have labelled Islamic military groups as being among the greatest threats to their security.[78] Although the number of Islamic military groups that misuse Islamic principles is relatively small, it is an ever growing situation within Africa. This current trend is found to be more prolific in the Northern African

[75] Quach, T.: The Crisis in Darfur: An Analysis of its Origins and Storylines, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, http://scholar.lib.vt.edu/theses/available/etd-12242004-143603/unrestricted/tquachmajorpaper.pdf, 2004, p. 1.
[76] Ibid, p. 12.
[77] Ibid, p. 1.
[78] Botha, A. & Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 2.

region, where the majority of the population is Muslim, in contrast to sub-Saharan Africa where the population is predominantly non-Muslim.[79]

Terrorism in Africa differs from other global incidences of terrorism not only in targets, but also in *modus operandi*. In contrast to the more common *modus operandi* of terrorist groups in Europe, the Middle East and South East Asia, the use of explosives in Africa is not the primary form of attack. In Africa the vast majority of terrorist attacks have been carried out through the use of firearms.[80] From 1990 – 2001, 47% of all terrorist attacks were shootings. [81] One of the most significant contributing factors to this fact, and general instability across the continent, is the flow of illegal firearms stockpiled from the numerous inter- and intra-state conflicts. Similarly to the lack of effective counterterrorism intelligence in Africa, the majority of countries lack the resources necessary to implement successful disarmament, control over illegal weapons and border control measures that could prevent the spread of illegal firearms and thus reduce terrorist groups' access to them.

IMPACT OF TERRORISM IN AFRICA

The impact of terrorism across the African continent can be seen in two lights: the 'direct costs' in terms of damage to infrastructure, and the 'indirect costs' in terms of withdrawal of investments and decline in tourism. According to Botha and Solomon (2005), the impact cannot

[79] Ibid, p. 3.
[80] Ibid, p. 18.
[81] Ibid, p. 19.

be accurately calculated.[82] It is through these two elements that the following subparagraphs will attempt to outline the impact terrorism has had across the African continent.

The impact of terrorism in Africa has diminished the continent's global appeal. According to Jessica Piombo (2007) at the Centre for Contemporary Conflict, the image of Africa is that of multiple lawless and stateless areas that are ideal sanctuaries for terrorists.[83] Recruitment is easy, as victims of warlords and authoritarian governments dispossess their populations, and Islamic militant groups infiltrate these communities to recruit the new generation of suicide bombers[84] that are keen to strike at the Western world. Whether or not this image is truthful, the stain on the African global opinion cannot be understated.

Botha and Solomon (2005) identify that the effect terrorism has on the African continent can be categorised into two distinctive groups, targets and agents: One where African countries were targets of acts of terrorism, and the other where African nationals were the terrorists in other countries.[85] The US Embassy bombings in Kenya and Tanzania (1998) align with the first category, as two countries in Africa became the targets, or victims, of acts of terrorism. Although the bombings targeted a foreign entity, it was still on African soil. African agents of terrorism can be seen in many regional terrorist groups such as Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb, or even al-Shabaab. The latter, which is based in Somalia, has carried out attacks in neighbouring

[82] Ibid, p. 4.
[83] Piombo, J. "Terrorism and US Counter-Terrorism Programs in Africa: An Overview", in Strategic Insights, Iss. 1, January 2007, p. 1. Retrieved from http://www.dtic.mil/cgi-bin/GetTRDoc?Location=U2&doc=GetTRDoc.pdf&AD=ADA520353.
[84] Ibid.
[85] Botha, A. & Solomon, H., Op Cit, p. 20.

Kenya[86], and it has been reported that there is al-Shabaab activity in other neighbouring countries. Thus, it is important to note that terrorism in Africa is twofold, and neither the continent nor its population is isolated from the notion of terrorism.

Terrorism can impose economic costs on a targeted country in a range of ways. Terrorism can negatively affect foreign direct investments (FDIs), destroy infrastructure, redirect public funds into security, or limit and negate trade.[87] Terrorism has the potential to enhance uncertainty within a country or region, which limits FDIs and diverts these investments to safer venues.[88] Costs which are lost due to terrorism can be seen as direct costs, which refer to the immediate losses from terrorist attacks including damage to goods and infrastructure, and the value of lives or injuries. Indirect costs are subsequent costs borne from the terrorist attack, such as greater security costs, greater compensation in high-risk areas, and on a macro-level, reduced growth in gross domestic product (GDP), lost FDIs, and increased inflation and unemployment.[89]

Terrorism in Africa, using Nigeria as the example, has damaged investors' confidence and sent the economy into a decline.[90] The major threat to security provides consumers and investors with little confidence that a country can maintain a semblance of order and growth, which are vital when trying to obtain FDIs. Additionally, thousands of man-hours of productivity have been lost

[86] Stewart, S.: Al Shabaab's Threat to Kenya, Stratfor Global Intelligence, http://www.stratfor.com/weekly/al-shabaabs-threat-kenya, April 2012, p. 1.
[87] Enders, W. & Sandler, T., "Economic Consequences of Terrorism in Developed and Developing Countries", in Keefer, P. & Loayza, N. (eds): Terrorism, Economic Development, and Political Openness, Cambridge, New York, 2008, p. 18, Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=tzQobMX-nNAC&oi=fnd&pg=PA17&dq=impact+of+terrorism+in+africa+trade&ots=wFk1bjqWlj&sig=pczk4EaV1i7qthXWDHNRMyAShJg#v=onepage&q=impact%20of%20terrorism%20in%20africa%20trade&f=false.
[88] Gaibulloev, K., & Sandler, T.: The Adverse Effect of Transnational and Domestic Terrorism on Growth in Africa, CREATE Homeland Security Centre, http://research.create.usc.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1151&context=published_papers, January 2010, p. 1.
[89] Enders, W. & Sandler, T. Op Cit, p. 20.
[90] Umeji, E., Counting the Economic Cost of Terrorism in Nigeria, http://www.americandailyherald.com/world-news/africa/item/counting-the-economic-cost-of-terrorism-in-nigeria, 18 September 2011, p. 1.

through damage and injury, and indirectly through time spent on bureaucracy and security checks.[91]

Money has to be diverted from public funds, which could be used in ways more beneficial to society, to supply capital and security across business ventures and the country as a whole. This money is another burden that is directly imposed through terrorism. The risk assessment of Nigeria, which has overtaken South Africa as the biggest economy in Africa[92], provides a microcosmic overview of the majority of Africa. Foreigners are afraid to invest in and visit a vast number of places in Africa; locals are being warned of doing business with foreigners as it becomes a high security risk, and the FDI that does make it into the continent is focused on the energy or natural resources sectors that require little capital in maintaining.[93]

Transport throughout Africa is plagued by a number of obstacles from high transport prices[94] to failing infrastructure. Terrorism is another impediment that hinders transport on the continent. Bus and railway stations have been targeted in Africa, and in particular Kenya, as high traffic and high risk objectives for terrorist attacks looking to inflict as much damage as possible.[95] The increase in vehicles being used as bombs[96], either as suicide or roadside bombs, has the potential to negatively impact the transport system and routes that citizens and tourists would take. Additionally, in many regions in Africa that are plagued by terrorism, border control systems

[91] Loc cit.
[92] Smith, M., Nigeria set to Overtake SA as Africa's Biggest Economy, http://mg.co.za/article/2013-03-05-nigeria-set-to-overtake-sa-as-africas-biggest-economy, 5 March 2013, p. 1.
[93] Loc cit.
[94] Raballand, G. & Macchi, P., Transport Prices and Costs: The Need to Revisit Donors' Policies in Transport in Africa, http://ipl.econ.duke.edu/bread/papers/0809conf/Raballand.pdf, p. 2.
[95] Liloba, H., Kenya: Terrorism Affecting Kenya's Economy, http://allafrica.com/stories/201206190006.html, 17 June 2012, p. 1.
[96] Goita, M. Op Cit, p. 2.

between the countries hinder transport time. It is no surprise that due to increasingly thorough security checks at border crossings, there has been an increase in waiting times, which delays transportation.

In Mogadishu, Somalia, al-Shabaab militants have targeted newly installed solar power street lights that were intended to increase visibility and public safety.[97] The street lights also provided a deterrent to reduce night-time assassinations carried out by the group, and allowed businesses to remain open later, thus attempting to boost the economy. Although this is not a direct attack on the transport system, the street lights form an integral part of the transport network at night, and thus the style of attack diminishes the safety the public feels on the roads of the city.

The link between terrorism and organised crime can have a massive impact across the African continent. The UN Security Council released a statement in early 2013 declaring the international body's growing concern at the increasing violence perpetuated in Africa.[98] The biggest concerns for the Council revolved around the illicit activities of arms, drugs and human trafficking. The theft and smuggling of natural resources, piracy, and small arms and weaponry smuggling are also major issues. Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM) has used the illegal trade of small arms and light weapons to arm themselves in their kidnappings-for-ransom in Western Africa. AQIM and Boko Haram have relied upon bank robberies to generate finances to support their causes, with more than 30% of all bank robberies in Nigeria during 2011 having

[97] Garowe Online, Somalia: Second Explosions Target Solar Power Street Lights in Mogadishu, http://allafrica.com/stories/201308020089.html, 1 August 2013, p. 1.
[98] Freund, L. UN Links Terrorism in Africa to Organised Crime, http://www.voanews.com/content/un-links-terrorism-in-africa-to-crime/1660348.html, 13 May 2013, p. 1.

been carried out by Boko Haram.[99] Moroccan authorities arrested a network of around 34 individuals, who were in the process of attempting to smuggle over 600 kilograms of cocaine into Europe. These individuals were reportedly associated with AQIM.[100] Oil, which is the largest natural resource in Nigeria, has also fallen victim to organised crime as a potential source to finance terrorism.

West Africa has developed into a vital transit hub for drugs emanating from Latin America that are destined for Europe.[101] In many instances it is the terrorist groups that provide safe haven for drug smugglers, at a cost, and act as guides through the terrains of the region.[102] Togolese President Faure Gnassingbe labelled these terrorist-linked organised crime groups as "criminal-narco-terrorists groups".[103] AQIM, according to several Western and European sources, are closely associated with smuggling, in particular cigarettes, in the Sahel. Drug trafficking has provided the funds for insurgency, and in some cases has even become the currency used in the commission of terrorists attacks.[104] The link between terrorism and organised crime is nothing new, and the impact of both entities on economic and social growth in Africa cannot be ignored.

The impact of terrorism on tourism also has a substantial effect on economic growth. In many countries, tourism generates large amounts of the country's GDP, and the loss of income to the tourism industry destabilises the potential for development. Tourism is the fastest growing sector

[99] Onuoha, F. & Erizim, G. Op Cit, p. 1.
[100] Goita, M. Op Cit, p. 4.
[101] Onuoha, F. & Erizim, G. Op Cit, p. 1.
[102] De Andres, A.: Organised Crime, Drug Trafficking, Terrorism: The New Achilles' Heel of West Africa, United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, http://www.fride.org/download/com_achilles_heel_eng_may08.pdf, May 2008, p. 5.
[103] Freund, L. Op Cit, p. 1.
[104] United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime: Drug Trafficking and the Finance of Terrorism, United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, http://www.unodc.org/unodc/en/frontpage/drug-trafficking-and-the-financing-of-terrorism.html, p. 1.

of Africa's economy and is one of Africa's major investment opportunities.[105] According to the United Nations World Tourism Organisation (UNWTO), it was estimated that Africa's share of international tourism for 2012 was around 60 million.[106] The World Bank reports that tourism accounts for 8.9% of East Africa's GDP, 7.2% of North Africa's, 5.6% of West Africa's, and 3.9% of Southern Africa's GDP.[107] Thus one can clearly see the importance of the income generated by tourism across the continent. The development required to boost tourism, which would in turn boost the individual country's economy, is of paramount significance to Africa. Tourism is inextricably linked with terrorism for a number of reasons, specifically because tourism hotspots become ideal targets for terrorist attacks that would cause large economic and social awareness.[108] Additionally, tourism provides the means for terrorist groups to attack a foreign national on African soil, without having to worry about the progressively more advanced security measures of more developed nations.

In Mombasa, Kenya, for example, tourism constitutes as much as 80% of the country's entire tourism activities.[109] However, threats and acts of terrorist attacks have resulted in ever diminishing numbers of tourists, as the Kenyan coast was labelled as "unsafe" following a spate of kidnappings.[110] In addition, the impact terrorism has on tourism goes hand in glove with another insidious terrorist pastime, the issue of kidnappings.

---

[105] Van Beek, et al.: Tourism in Africa, African Studies Centre, http://www.ascleiden.nl/pdf/infosheet3engels.pdf, 2008, p. 1.
[106] eTurboNews, Africa Expects 60 Million Tourists in 2012, http://www.eturbonews.com/27463/africa-expects-60-million-tourists-2012, 18 January 2012, p. 1.
[107] Ighobor, K. & Haidara, A., Tourism in Africa is Slowly Coming of Age, http://www.un.org/africarenewal/magazine/august-2012/tourism-africa-slowly-coming-age, August 2012, p. 1.
[108] Bennet and bray 1
[109] Liloba, H. Op Cit, p. 1.
[110] Ibid.

In the period (January 2012 – December 2012) there were a number of kidnappings[111] of foreigners in Africa.[112] Although in absolute numbers it seems like a small percentage, kidnappings have a major impact on the potential tourism industry in Africa. Additionally, it is important to note that these are only some instances, which have been reported; there is no evidence of how many individuals are kidnapped without the incident being reported for fear of reprisals.

Oumar Ould Hamaba, an Islamic commander in the deserts of Western Africa, is one of the self-proclaimed kidnappers of Westerners. He openly states that it is Western countries that are financing his jihadist, through the ransoms being collected from their kidnappings.[113] Kidnappings in Western Africa have netted tens of millions of dollars in recent years for these terrorist groups, which has greatly assisted their objectives of forming terrorist-held territories. It is reported that from 2006 – 2011 AQIM netted as much as $70 million in ransom payoffs.[114]

In 1979 when the Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan, the United States' trained many anti-Soviet Muslims in guerrilla tactics. When both the Soviets and the US withdrew from Afghanistan, those same trained individuals felt isolated and betrayed by their respective brokers and began forming a new independent brotherhood that coalesced around the targeting of the West.[115] At the end of the Cold War, with particular attention paid to Afghanistan, there was an influx of

[111] Two tourists in Ethiopia on 16 January 2012 (A further five foreign tourists were killed in the attack); a German national was kidnapped ten days later in Nigeria, a Swiss national kidnapped three months later in Mali, four foreign aid workers taken in Kenya two months after that, and more than a dozen more incidents between December 2012 and this year.
[112] Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade: Kidnapping Threat Worldwide, Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade, http://www.smartraveller.gov.au/zw-cgi/view/TravelBulletins/Kidnapping, p. 1.
[113] Nossiter, A., Millions in Ransom Fuel Militants' Clout in West Africa, http://www.nytimes.com/2012/12/13/world/africa/kidnappings-fuel-extremists-in-western-africa.html?pagewanted=all&_r=0, 12 December 2012, p. 1.
[114] Onuoha, F. & Erizim, G. Op Cit, p. 1.
[115] Cilliers, J. Op Cit, p. 94.

terrorism into Northern Africa.[116] The influx of radical fundamentalism infiltrated countries like Algeria, Egypt and Sudan, and was financed by radical private financiers such as Osama bin Laden and other individuals in Saudi Arabia. The estimation is that around 1000 Algerian battle-hardened veterans returned home from Afghanistan. These individuals formed the nucleus for a number of African-based terrorist groups to follow.[117] It is believed that these veterans were able to reinvigorate domestic violent extremism and reorganise their focus on both a domestic and international level.

In a number of African countries there have been attempts to implement strict Islamic Law, or Sharia Law, and to transform countries into Islamic Republics.[118] Extremists groups in Ethiopia, Nigeria, Somalia and even Tanzania have expressed this goal in their justification for their actions. Sharia Law has been implemented in the Sudan, as referenced below, and in some Northern territories of Nigeria.[119] In some cases where groups have been unable to attain Sharia law, there have been attempts to destabilise the government on all levels, as has happened in Kenya, Nigeria and Tanzania.

African countries are being used as targets for attacks directed at foreign governments. There is the belief that due to the lack of effective policing and counter-terrorism measures in African countries, these foreign government targets become 'soft' and vulnerable to terrorist attacks.[120]

[116] Loc cit.
[117] Loc cit.
[118] Botha, A. & Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 6.
[119] Loc cit.
[120] Herbst, J. & Mills, G. Op Cit, p. 40.

On August 7, 1998, two massive car bombs exploded at United States Embassies in Nairobi, Kenya and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, resulting in the deaths of 224 people and wounding as many as 5000 others.[121] According to the evidence, 12 Americans were killed in the Nairobi blast, with no reported American casualties in Dar es Salaam. The group believed to be responsible was al-Qaeda under Osama bin Laden.[122] Thus, an attack on the US government on African soil resulted in casualties for non-Americans, mostly Africans, at more than 20 times the number of Americans killed. The impact of international terrorism on Africans in this instance is staggering as the intended targets, Americans, suffered so few fatalities in the bombings. However, the message seemed to be: we will attack Western targets, and those governments allied to the West will become targets as well.

The Islamic revival in Africa has resulted in the establishment of more radical Muslim groups, which according to many African governments, are determined to overthrow their regimes.[123] Another phenomenon to emerge in Africa, in recent times, is competition between rival Islamic groups that are associated with different transnational terror networks. Thus, Africa has become a battleground not only for Islamic extremists, but also for groups attempting to dominate each other.

[121] Anti-Defamation League: The US Embassy Bombings in Kenya & Tanzania, Anti-Defamation League, http://archive.adl.org/terror/focus/15_focus.asp, Fall 1998, p. 1.
[122] Zill, O., The US Embassy Bombings Trial – A Summary, http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/binladen/bombings/bombings.html, p. 1.
[123] Botha, A. & Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 2.

Globalisation has been identified as a key element in the spread of international terrorism. This provides for the possibility that terrorist organisations will become better networked, and harder to track effectively with the growth and spread of the internet.[124] Additionally, globalisation has brought about the awareness of terrorism against foreign governments in Africa. In previous times, attacks on "Westerners" in Africa did not have the same political impact, as an attack on home soil would have.[125]

Timing and selection of targets by terrorists can affect international interests in Africa in areas ranging from commerce to travel and diplomacy. In February 2010 in Angola, rebels from the Front for the Liberation of the Enclave of Cabinda (Flec) attacked the Togolese football team with machine guns.[126] In terms of casualties, the attack did not have a massive impact, but the timing and targets affected had a greater emphasis. The timing was just prior to the African Cup of Nations and the World Cup to be held in South Africa, which garnered a large amount of African and international attention for the football tournament. The target, a national football team with players based in Africa and Europe, received greater attention than if it was a completely localised target. The impact on travel between the two nations and commerce which travels the route had to have been influenced by the attack as the group stated that this was only the start of targeted actions to annex the territory of Cabinda.[127] In a domestic issue such as annexing territory, the terrorist attack on an international victim highlighted and brought about greater global attention to Flec.

[124] Guadalupe-Blanco River Trust. Op cit, p. 1.
[125] Herbst, J. & Mills, G. Op Cit, p. 41.
[126] BBC News, Togo Footballers Shot in Ambush, http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/8449319.stm, 8 January 2010, p. 1.
[127] Loc cit.

The growth of cross-national links among different terrorist organisations, which may involve training, funding, technology and participation[128], is a major concern when addressing the lack of effective control of many borders across the African regions. In Senegal for example, Islamic organisations were responsible for public violence and armed clashes with Senegalese government forces. These Islamic groups were under sponsorship from Islamic organisations in Algeria and *inter alia* Iran.[129] Sierra Leone was reportedly "identified" by Iran as an ideal springboard to spread their more radical Islamic ideals throughout Western Africa. Additionally, Foreign Ministers of countries in the Sahel came together in an attempt to curb the spread of Islamic extremism in the region. This has evidently not been as successful as the Sahelian governments would have wished, with particular emphasis placed on the situation in northern Mali where Islamic rebels became entrenched. As Cilliers (2003) points out, international terrorism in Africa is awakening with links across the continent from South Africa to Algeria. A transnational terrorist network is concerning because it provides the opportunity for a more regional or global unified response from the terrorists. For example, France's intervention into Mali led to threats from AQAP in Yemen, Boko Haram in Nigeria, and AQIM.[130]

It appears that the lack of a unified approach, as well as ineffective counter measures has resulted in terrorism in Africa prospering. The biggest threat that terrorism, or in a number of African cases, Islamic extremism presents in Africa, is not the temporary hold or shift of a particular country's political and economic power, but rather the establishment of a transnational terrorist network.[131] AQIM has been especially active in recruiting and forming a transnational terrorist

[128] Perl, R. Op Cit, p. 1.
[129] Botha, A. & Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 9.
[130] Atallah, R. Crisis in the Sahel: Transnational Terrorism, http://www.acus.org/new_atlanticist/crisis-sahel-transnational-terrorism, 24 May 2013, p. 1.
[131] Botha, A. & Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 1.

network, such as the involvement of Canadians in the attack on the gas plant in Algeria.[132] Boko Haram, which focused primarily on gun battles and bomb planting, attacked the UN headquarters in August 2011 with a suicide bomber – a tactic learned from AQIM if a YouTube video is to be believed. Boko Haram, in particular, has started training and aligning itself with AQIM[133], which is a growing concern to regional and global powers as Nigeria is home to many foreigners that would have appeal as targets to the terrorist network.

The establishment of a transnational terrorism network in Africa has the potential to increase the impact terrorism has on the continent. Regional terrorist groups have the chance to align with one another, share training, tactics, financial resources, fighters and weaponry. Additionally, with the porous borders in much of Africa, the groups can move unhindered to support one another and thus look to establish more of a foothold in territories they want to bring under their influence.

The global occurrence of terrorism has been acknowledged as reaching almost every corner of the globe, with varying degrees in motivation and targets. This paper hopes to have provided an overview of international terrorism, which was defined as both geographic and ethnic in target and agent. Terrorism in Africa, and the impact it has on the continent, has been dealt with in greater detail. The consequences of terrorism in Africa have been addressed to demonstrate the ways in which the acts have impacted on the continent on an economic, social and political scale.

[132] Attalah, R. Op Cit, p. 1.
[133] Zenn, J.: Cooperation or Competition: Boko Haram and Ansaru After the Mali Intervention, Combating Terrorism Center, March 2013, p. 1.

The situations in Nigeria and Somalia, although briefly addressed, will be looked at in greater detail in the ensuing chapters to outline the circumstances surrounding their establishment and the impact that each group has had on their respective countries and authorities.

CHAPTER 1B :

UNDERSTANDING

STATE COLLAPSE

VS.

STATE DYSFUNCTION

"When there is peace in the country, the chief does not carry a shield" - Ugandan Proverb

Chapter 1B, *Understanding State Collapse vs. State Dysfunction*, will attempt to detail and simplify terminology around what the "state" is, and the characteristics that compromise a strong, dysfunctional, failed, or collapsed state. This chapter will begin by defining what a state is, in order to establish a base before addressing aspects that are either lacking or deteriorating to outline what collapsed and dysfunctional states are.

DEFINING A STATE

The state as a concept invokes different ideas and experiences for different people. Thus, defining a "state" requires an in-depth analysis, but this paper will attempt to do so succinctly.

Jackson and Rosberg (1984) considered the transfer of political authority from monarchs to the populace as the transition to statehood. This consideration identifies a political approach, as well as the population sanctioning the political authority to govern the territory they inhabit. Busza (1997) defines "the state" as "an institution or set of institutions which administers and regulates the social, economic and political life of a territorially circumscribed population."[134]

The definition of "the state" is not uncomplicated. A straightforward understanding of a state is an entity that is comprised of a permanent population, a defined territory, a leadership or government, and the capacity to engage with other states.[135] In some situations, one of these

[134] Busza, E.: The Dysfunctional State and International Collaboration: New Challenges to National Security Regimes, College of William and Mary, http://csis.org/files/media/csis/pubs/ruseur_wp_003.pdf, September 1997, p. 3.
[135] Fox, C., Defining the word, "Nations"-more than "People Groups", http://www.reformedliving.org/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=364:defining-the-word-qnationsq-more-than-qpeople-groupsq&catid=71:special-topics&Itemid=59, 12 March 2012, p. 1.

characteristics can be more opaque than the rest. For example, Sudan and South Sudan are engaged in a battle over their borders, or territories, and North Korea is isolated from relations with many other states. However, all three are still classified as states. In saying that, these examples are not 'extreme' in their break from the norm, and thus when defining a collapsed or dysfunctional state, the distinction from the norm is more apparent.

Busza (1997) associates the term of "state structure" with the above definition of "the state." She outlines a state's structure as consisting of a network of administrative, legal, extractive, and coercive institutions. A coercive institution is a state's apparatus used to ensure safety and public order both internally and along the country's borders.[136] However, Busza (1997) does identify that the first three, namely administrative, legal and extractive are problematic in defining the state, as they link society and the state, while the latter fails to capture the institutions' abilities to act as more than individuals. Although state structures are important to the state, the structures are not the only component to the state.

A 'strong' state can be seen as not having inherent dysfunctionalities and is home to a number of characteristics that will be addressed below as being vitally important to a state's capability.[137] The state has the capacity to establish and enforce laws in the interest of the public and common good. The state's power and authority is sanctioned and limited by its population, with the

[136] Soeters, J.: Organisations as Coercive Institutions, Blackwell Reference Online, http://www.blackwellreference.com/public/tocnode?id=g9781405124331_yr2012_chunk_g978140512433121_ss1-24, 2007, p. 1.
[137] Solomon, H. & Cone, C.: "The State and Conflict in the Democratic Republic of Congo", in South African Journal of Military Studies, Vol. 32, No. 1, 2004. Retrieved from https://www.google.co.za/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=7&cad=rja&ved=0CF8QFjAG&url=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.ajol.info%2Findex.php%2Fsmsajms%2Farticle%2Fdownload%2F81075%2F71304&ei=9MYdUs3OFo7B7AauxYG4Dw&usg=AFQjCNE6dJMSk2ownU43JrRTlvZl82VMnQ&sig2=mGfVq2JZdtUFE275Vto0Ag&bvm=bv.51156542,d.ZGU, p. 53.

expectation that the state will meet the level of political, social and economic standards. Strong states offer safety and security from both political and criminal violence, while ensuring political and civil rights.

The concept of 'good governance' has come to the fore as a requirement for a strong state. The concept includes a dedicated approach to individual and national security, education, medical services, basic human services, and the establishment of infrastructure and public order.[138] On the other side, misrule, violence, corruption, forced migration, poverty, illiteracy and disease can all reinforce each other in rendering a state dysfunctional. Conflict may impoverish populations, increase the availability of weapons and debilitate rulers. Weak governments are less able to stop corruption and the production and smuggling of arms and drugs, which may in turn help finance warlords, insurgents and terrorists.

DEFINING A 'COLLAPSED' OR 'FAILED' STATE

According to Rotberg (2003) a collapsed state is a rare and extreme version of a failed state.[139] While Solomon & Cone (2004) point out that a collapsed state is an intense form of paralysis of the 'strong state'.[140]

Thus in order to define what a "collapsed state" is, this paper will first endeavour to identify what a failed state is. Simply put, a failed state is one where the state is thrust into turmoil by

[138] Solomon, H. & Cone, C. Op Cit. p. 54.
[139] Rotberg, R.: Failed States, Collapsed States, Weak States: Causes and Indicators, Brookings , http://www.brookings.edu/~/media/press/books/2003/statefailureandstateweaknessinatimeofterror/statefailureandstateweaknessinatimeofterror_chapter.pdf, 2003, p. 9.
[140] Solomon, H. & Cone, C. Op Cit. p. 54.

internal violence and can no longer provide positive political outcomes to its population.[141] There are more elusive characteristics to define state failure.[142]

Another understanding of a failed state is one that has lost control of its territory or has lost the monopoly over the legitimate use of force. The term 'failed state' does not provide a concise and precisely classifiable description,[143] but does offer a broad label for a phenomenon, which can be understood through a number of factors. The political factor outlines the belief that once the power structures that provide political stability for law and order collapse, the country can be labelled as failed. Where countries in civil wars have clearly distinguishable military and "rebels", failed states tend to be associated with the complete breakdown of these structures.

In contrast to stable states, failed states cannot control their territories or borders adequately.[144] Control is generally limited to a capital city or an ethnic territory that the members of government hail from. Arguably, the extent to which a state has failed can be measured by the amount of territory over which the state has lost control. Territorially, failed states are associated with endogenous problems, which may have cross-border implications.

Looking at a failed or collapsed state from a sociological standpoint there are two phenomena that are evident. The first is the collapse of the core of government, described by Max Weber as the "monopoly of power". In a state that has failed or has gone further and collapsed, the core elements of government, namely the police, judiciary and executive bodies, have either ceased to

[141] Rotberg, R. Op Cit. p. 1.
[142] Foreign Policy & the Fund for Peace: The Failed State Index, Foreign Policy, http://relooney.fatcow.com/00_New_940.pdf, July/August 2005, p. 1.
[143] Thürer, D.: Failed State, Institut fur Volkerrecht und Auslandisches Verfassungsrecht, http://www.ivr.uzh.ch/institutsmitglieder/thuerer/forschung/Failed.pdf, 1999, p. 1.
[144] Rotberg, R. Op Cit. p. 5.

exist or are no longer capable of functioning.[145] In some cases, these organs are used for other purposes that differ from their intended duties. Thürer (1999) identifies militiamen in the Congo that turned into gangs and private warlord armies that created enterprises to benefit from the wealth of the country's natural resources.[146] As regimes of failed states tend to become more patrimonial, the leadership focuses on protecting its own ethnicity and support base.[147] This type of patronage exposes the state to violence as those who feel resentful or exploited rise up in opposition to the government.

Rotberg (2003) identifies the fact that if a citizenry feels unsafe, or the government fails to establish an atmosphere of security and struggles to maintain official power, the state's failure becomes more evident and rebel groups gain greater prominence.[148] The second phenomenon that stands out is the brutality of the violence that follows.[149] The violence has been described as a collective insanity in some instances. Thus, the collapse of law and order is generally triggered by anarchic forms of violence – either internal or external.[150] The radicalisation of violence stands in stark contrast to the generally politically-guided and police-governed society. Furthermore, the use of the military would need to be proportionate to the strength of the anarchic violence to maintain and control the conflict.[151]

[145] Thürer, D.: The "Failed State" and International Law, International Review of the Red Cross, http://www.icrc.org/eng/resources/documents/article/other/57jq6u.htm, 1999, p. 1.
[146] Thürer, D. Op Cit. p. 3.
[147]Rotberg, R. Op Cit. p 6.
[148] Loc cit.
[149] "The "Failed State" and International Law" Op Cit. p. 1.
[150] Thürer, D. Op cit. p. 1.
[151] Ibid. p. 3.

According to Rotberg (2003), failed states are deeply conflicted, dangerous, and contested by a number of warring factions.[152] It is not the intensity of the violence or resistance that defines a failed state, but rather the enduring characteristic of it and the fact that the target of the violence is the existing government. In a number of cases, especially in Africa, the violence and civil wars that have marred failed states generally stem from ethnic or religious differences.[153] However, a failed state cannot be ascribed solely to the inability to harmonise a differing ethnic population, or to the oppression of one group by another. Although, such behaviour can result in state collapse.

Security in a failed state is associated with the rule of the powerful. This power is generally seen in a vacuum, as the rest of the territory is largely ungovernable and all authority is centred at one point. As failed states completely collapse, sub-actors such as warlords and rebel leaders take over and gain control over territorial regions through their own private security forces.[154] Regardless of the authority provided by warlords, there is still a prevalence of disorder and anarchic behaviour.

A collapsed state's economy is generally defined by a severe economic decline. In some cases it has been the rivalry between opposing forces attempting to gain wealth and resource extraction that has led to a failed or collapsed country's economic breakdown.[155] The constantly changing

[152] Rotberg, R. Op cit. p. 5.
[153] Loc cit.
[154] Ibid. p. 10.
[155] Powell, B., Somalia: Failed State, Economic Success?, http://www.fee.org/the_freeman/detail/somalia-failed-state-economic-success#axzz2iLfVP7nZ, 1 April 2009, p. 1.

governments or rivalling elites who attempt to line their pockets before being deposed has been a major hindrance in collapsed states' chances to resuscitate their failed economies.

Therefore, to conclude this definition subchapter, a collapsed state is an extreme version of a failed state.

DEFINING A 'DYSFUNCTIONAL' STATE

A dysfunctional state is characterised by the growing ineffectiveness of administrative, legal, extractive, and coercive institutions that form the state's core.[156] A dysfunctional state is home to a modicum of political control, basic levels of public institutions, and a common acceptance of identity and national authority across the majority of the country.[157] The inability to provide stable authority is another factor of a dysfunctional state. However, there is no one archetype of a dysfunctional state, as dysfunctionality is on a linear spectrum. One end of the spectrum is extreme disintegration, which is generally seen in the form of a civil war[158] or revolution. The other end of the spectrum is harder to define, as it is difficult to distinguish between a weak state and a completely ineffective state.

Reverting to Busza (1997) and her statement around state structures, the networks of administrative, legal, extractive, and coercive institutions, defining state dysfunctionality is made

[156] Busza, E. Op Cit. p. 4.
[157] Lewis, P.: The Dysfunctional State of Nigeria, Centre for Global Development, http://www.cgdev.org/doc/shortofthegoal/chap3.pdf, 2011, p. 1.
[158] Busza, E. Op Cit. p. 5.

even more challenging, as dysfunctionality does not need to impact on all state structures simultaneously.[159]

It has been argued that in places where states are either dysfunctional, or heading in that direction, terrorists and organised crime can step into the vacuum caused by dysfunctionality.[160]

The rising level of internal violence speaks to a social level of dysfunctionality within the country.[161]

There are signs, or causes, that show when a state is heading towards dysfunctionality. Dramatic and long-lasting changes in economy policy, volatility around the distribution of political power, the absence of a stable and effective governing system[162], and arguably the most dangerous development, is the increasing ineptitude of a state's security apparatuses.

COMPARING DYSFUNCTION AND COLLAPSE

A comparison between a dysfunctional state and a state that has collapsed is tricky. The level of dysfunction in a state cannot be objectively assessed, and thus it cannot be definitively labelled as finite. However, looking at both scenarios from a holistic perspective, a comparison will be made in order to try and clearly delineate or distinguish the terms 'dysfunctional' and 'collapsed' when looking at the case studies of Nigeria and Somalia later.

[159] Loc cit.
[160] The Economist, Fixing a Broken World, http://www.economist.com/node/13035718, 29 January 2009, p. 1.
[161] Lewis, P. Op Cit. p. 91.
[162] Busza, E. Op Cit. p. 5.

ECONOMIC

A dysfunctional state's economy is engaged in negligible growth in comparison to the complete breakdown of a collapsed state's economy. The growth is, however, minimal and a dramatic increase in poverty has occurred. The dramatic increase in poverty results in a growing social inequality gap. In many instances, the cause of increased poverty and a widening social inequality arises from unfavourable economic structures, adverse political conditions, and negative external shocks.[163] In a collapsed state, the economy has virtually failed. There is no growth in the sector, as those in power are more interested in lining their pockets before being usurped, than the country's wellbeing. There are similarities between the two insofar as increasing poverty and the formation of informal black-markets, or "shadow economies" provides access to goods and services that the governments cannot provide.[164]

POLITICAL

A dysfunctional state is characterised by the growing ineffectiveness of administrative, legal, extractive, and coercive institutions that form the state's core.[165] Although a dysfunctional state has established infrastructures and institutions they are not equipped or able to provide essential services at a proper standard.[166] This is in contrast to a collapsed state, as a collapsed state's institutions and infrastructure have declined past ineffectiveness to widespread failure.[167] The political factor outlines the belief that once the power structures that provide political stability for

[163] Lewis, P. Op Cit. p. 86.
[164] Murphy, T., The Collapse of Somalia and Economic Considerations, http://www.mbali.info/doc287.htm, p. 1.
[165] Busza, E. p. 4.
[166] Lewis, P. Op Cit. p. 89.
[167] Rotberg, R. Op Cit. p. 6.

law and order collapse, the country can be labelled as failed, or in extreme cases, collapsed. Some political signs of a state heading towards dysfunctionality include volatility around the distribution of political power, and the absence of a stable and effective governing system.[168] Looking at these signs, it can be argued that they are the basic indicators of a collapsed state if fully reached.

Generally speaking, while a dysfunctional state is home to a modicum of political control, basic levels of public institutions, and a common acceptance of identity and national authority across the majority of the country,[169] a collapsed state is one that has almost no political control or public institutions, has entirely lost or rescinded control of its territory, and has lost the legitimate use of force, which is generally exploited by whomever is in charge.[170]

According to Rotberg (2003), failed and collapsed states are deeply conflicted, dangerous, and contested by a number of warring factions.[171] It is not the intensity of the violence or resistance that defines a failed state, but rather the enduring characteristic of it and the fact that the target of the violence is the existing government.

In some African examples[172], it was a combination of internal unrest and the ineffective governance of state leaders that destroyed the social and political legitimacy of their countries. Rivalries between ethnicities, mineral-rich and mineral-poor regions, democrats and autocrats, and territorial inhabitants have bedevilled many African states. Through corruption and poor or limited economic growth, states have descended into internal fighting as parts of countries look

[168] Busza, E. Op Cit. p. 5.
[169] Lewis, P. Op Cit. p. 1.
[170] Foreign Policy & the Fund for Peace. Op Cit. p. 1.
[171] Rotberg, R. Op Cit. p. 5.
[172] Poor leadership in countries like Libya and Mali have resulted in social and political turmoil that has pushed the country towards dysfunctionality and failure.

to gain strength under weakening governments. This unrest can lead to dysfunctionality at a state-level, which can be seen in the case study of Nigeria, which is to be analysed in-depth in chapter 3.

Through authoritarian dictatorships, institutions and facets of democracy were ruined by the abuse of power to instil political patronage, causing human rights abuses towards the rest of the population. The case study of Somalia, which will be addressed in greater detail in chapter 2, is a prime example of a state that collapsed due to the failed leadership of those in power post-independence.

SECURITY / CRIMINAL VIOLENCE

It has been argued that in places where states are either dysfunctional, or heading in that direction, terrorists and organised crime can step into the vacuum caused by that dysfunctionality.[173] In the extreme cases of a collapsed state, the growth of criminal violence is exacerbated, as state authority weakens or the state becomes more criminal in its persecution of its citizenry, which results in lawlessness becoming more obvious.[174] Collapsed states have taken on a more profound position in geopolitics because of the dangerous exports that spread from them.

A dysfunctional state has the following characteristics: an increasing ineptitude of the state's security apparatuses in effectively monitoring and policing borders and additionally internal

[173] "Fixing a Broken World" Op Cit.
[174] Rotberg, R. Op Cit. p. 6.

targets become more vulnerable to attack by rebels, militia and terrorists.[175] A collapsed state also cannot control its territories or borders, but the lack of control is even greater than in a dysfunctional state.[176]

Within a collapsed state sub-actors such as warlords and rebel leaders generally force their way into control over territorial regions through their own private security forces.[177] Regardless of the authority provided by warlords, there is still a prevalence of disorder and anarchic behaviour. There are some similarities with a dysfunctional state in this regard. However, it does differ from a dysfunctional state as in the latter the central government still holds onto some power in an attempt to remain in control against sub-actors.

It appears that Somalia has little to no capacity to operate in any sector. Somalia is unable to issue birth or death certificates, as all records have been destroyed or lost through decades of war.[178] According to Peter Fabricius,[179] there are only five public schools, with essentially no other public service, and the little public service there is has "pathetically low" skill levels.

SOCIAL

In some circumstances, a dysfunctional state is the result of negligence and maladministration by governing authorities. Collapsed states stem from the process of almost total decay at a nation-state level. The capacity for states to perform positively has deteriorated at an alarming rate. However, Rotberg (2003) pointed out that it took endemic neglect and concerted will for a state

[175] Busza, E. Op Cit. p. 5.
[176] Rotberg, R. Op Cit. p. 5.
[177] Rotberg, R. Op Cit. p. 10.
[178] Fabricius, P.: Making Peace with the Reality of Somalia as a Failed State, The Star, 21 April 2014, p. 7.
[179] Foreign Editor at Independent Newspapers.

to fail and / or collapse. Whereas corruption hinders any attempt to reduce the deterioration towards dysfunctionality, corruption flourishes in a failed or collapsed state at an unusually destructive level.[180]

CLOSING REMARKS

Providing an adequate definition of state collapse and state dysfunction for this paper has been gleaned from a number of sources due to the subjectivity of each term. As identified, a collapsed state can be seen as an "extreme" case of a failed state, where the state has lost control over authority and territory, and cannot provide adequately for the country's population. Whereas, state collapse has a relatively forthright definition, state dysfunction cannot be as finitely defined. State dysfunction is defined along a spectrum and hinges on the level of deterioration within the branches of government.

A comparison between a collapsed and dysfunctional state depends on the level of deterioration within the country's authority. Looking at each case from an economic, social, security, and political point of view does provide for a contrast between state collapse and state dysfunction. State collapse can be seen as the failure of all aspects within the state. State dysfunction is a decaying of these aspects at differing levels. In some cases, a dysfunctional state can have a sound economy but failing social and security features.[181] In others there could be a stable political system, but failing economic and social aspects.[182]

[180] Ibid. p. 8.
[181] Nigeria is a strong example of such a situation. This will be detailed in chapter 3.
[182] South Africa has a reasonably stable political situation, but the social and economic aspects of the society are much less stable.

CHAPTER 2:

SOMALIA

AND

AL-SHABAAB

"Where there is dialogue and agreement, there is God" - Burundi Proverb

Chronology:

1960 – Somalia achieves independence from British, French, Italian and Ethiopian colonial rule.

1969 – Somali Youth League (SYL) wins first election.

1969 – Muhammad Siad Barre assumes power through a bloodless coup after Shermarke is assassinated.

1977 – Siad Barre attacks Ethiopia with support of the Soviet Union, but is betrayed and cannot hold territory. This results in guerrilla groups forming with the goal of toppling Siad Barre.

1988 – Full-fledged civil war breaks out.

1988 – Somali National Movement (SNM) is part of an uprising against Siad Barre. SNM is formed by support from the Isaaq tribe.

1990 – There are multiple armed liberation movements driving Siad Barre out of their lands.

1991 – Siad Barre is overthrown, and withdraws to his clan's lands in exile. There are still remnants of his, and other, armed forced throughout Somalia forming their own armed divisions.

1991 – SNM declares the northern regions of Somalia as independent Republic of Somaliland.

1991 – 1992 – Described as the "catastrophe". The country was being ruptured by clan-based warfare, with groups vying for power of the country's key resources.

1991 – 1992 – Devastating famine aided by government and tribal conflicts – population left to fend for itself. 220 – 300 000 died.

1992 – US marines arrive ahead of UN peacekeeping force to restore order and safeguard relief supplies.

1993 – Addis Ababa Agreement by 15 Somali factions provided blueprint to establish transitional Somali government.

1994 – US mission ends in March, after US Army Rangers killed by Somali militia in 1993.

1995 – UN peacekeepers leave, having failed to achieve their mission.

1998 – Puntland region of Somalia declares autonomy.

2000 – Clan leaders and senior figures of Transitional National Assembly elect Abdiqasim Salad Hasan president of Somalia.

2001 – Somali Restoration and Reconciliation Council (SRRC) forms in Ethiopia to put forward rival national government. The SRRC is made up of factions from southern Somalia.

2004 – Transnational Federal Government (TFG) is created in Kenya by representatives from Somalia's largest clans.

2004 – 11 Sharia courts create the Union of Islamic courts under Sheikh Ahmed.

2005 – 2006 TFG begins to move into Somalia, starting with Baidoa in the south.

2006 – A group of Mogadishu-based warlords, under Mohamed Qanyare, form the Alliance for Restoration of Peace and Counter-Terrorism (ARPCT) in order to confront the (UIC).

2006 – ARPCT is defeated by the UIC, and the militia loyalists to the UIC take control of Mogadishu.

2006 – TFG and the UIC begin peace negotiations in Sudanese capital, Khartoum.

2006 – Ethiopian and TFG forces engage with Islamists in battle and drive them out of Mogadishu.

2007 – Islamists are driven out of their last key stronghold, Kismayo. President Adullahi Yusuf enters Mogadishu for the first time since taking office in 2004.

2007 – African Union and Ethiopian armies battle Islamic insurgents in Mogadishu.

2008 – President Yusuf tries to fire Prime Minister Nur Hassan Hussein over attempts to draw moderate Islamists into government. Yusuf failed, and resigned.

2009 – Ethiopia completes the withdrawal of its troops. Al-Shabaab almost instantly retakes Baidoa.

2009 – Parliament swears in 149 members of opposition Alliance for the Reliberation of Somalia. Moderate Islamist Sheikh Sharif Ahmed is elected president.

2009 – al-Shabaab launches massive assault on Mogadishu and advance southwards.

2009 – State of Emergency is declared. Somalia government requests foreign assistance.

2010 – 2012 A second famine claims 260 000 lives.

2010 – al-Shabaab formally declares alliance with al-Qaeda.

2011 – Kenyan troops enter Somalia.

2012 – 2013 – Somalia's first formal Parliament is sworn in. Hassan Sheikh Mohamud is elected president. US recognise Somali government for the first time since 1991.

2013 – al-Shabaab attack Westgate Mall in Kenya.

2013 – al-Shabaab kills around 60 people in Kenyan shopping mall in retaliation for Kenyan military involvement in Somalia.

This chapter is divided into two sections. The first looks into the history of the nation of Somalia. This is vital to address, as the history of the country plays a major role in determining the reasons for anti-authority, or political terrorism in the country. Part 1 deals with the socio-economic and political situation in Somalia that contributed to the establishment of the terrorist organisation al-Shabaab. Part 2 deals with the emergence, formation, and the development of al-Shabaab. The concept of Somalia being a failed state will be addressed in order to determine if this was a factor in the facilitation of the rise and development of the organisation.

PART ONE

THE HISTORY OF SOMALIA 1839 – 1991

In 1839, European colonial powers were present in the region, when the British starting using Aden on the south coast of Arabia, as a stopping-point for ships en route to and from India.[183] The French located their stations in modern day Djibouti, while Italy made the coast of Eritrea its African coastal home. In the 1880s, these three colonial powers were battling each other for the land of Somalia, and the fight was joined by Emperor Menelik II of Ethiopia in around 1889. The resulting conflict led to a split between Somalia and Somaliland. Further conflict just prior to World War II arose as Fascist Italy started, under the newly appointed governor, an energetic imperialist expansion.[184] At the start of the Second World War, French Somaliland claimed

[183] History World, History of Somalia, http://www.historyworld.net/wrldhis/PlainTextHistories.asp?historyid=ad20, p. 1.
[184] Ibid.

neutrality, while Britain withdrew from its East African colony. However, just over a year later, in 1941, British forces invaded and annexed almost the entire territory of Somalia and placed it under British rule. The situation continued with Britain, France, and Ethiopia in a tense relationship over their respective territories until 1960 and the independence of Somalia from colonial rule. At independence, it was made an imperative by the Somali government for the country to reunite three Somali territories in other states – French Somaliland, regions in Ethiopia, and territory in Kenya. The reuniting of these territories was largely unsuccessful as the West backed both Ethiopia and Kenya in maintaining their rule, which resulted in Somalia turning to the Soviet Union for support. The Somali government remained mostly neutral in international affairs during the Cold War, until 1969, when the Somali Youth League (SYL) won a large majority in the country's first elections. The SYL became increasingly dictatorial. President Abdi Rashid Ali Shermarke of the SYL was assassinated, and the descent into political crisis began.[185]

The commander of the Somali army at the time, Mohamed Siad Barre, seized power. The new president aligned himself and Somalia, with the Soviet Union side of the Cold War. A brutal Marxist dictatorship was installed, which insisted upon the promotion of party and nation over that of clan and tribal loyalties, which were a major cultural factor in Somalia. In 1977, President Barre attacked a chaotic Ethiopia (as the country was in bedlam after the fall of Haile Selassie). However after the betrayal by the Soviet Union,[186] President Barre was only able to hold onto the captured territory of Ogaden for a year before it was recaptured by Ethiopian forces that were

[185] BBC News Africa, Somalia Profile, http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-14094632, 19 December 2013, p. 1.
[186] The Soviet Union shifted their alliance to Ethiopia, as they saw the country as a more of a potential client.

backed by the Soviet Union and Cuba.[187] In the aftermath, clan and tribal-based guerrilla groups were formed in and around Somalia with the goal of toppling the repressive regime of President Barre.

1988 – CIVIL WAR

The start of the Civil War speaks to the political situation that existed in Somalia, which then collapsed further. By 1988 there was a fully-fledged civil war. In northern Somalia, Barre's government forces were facing a stiff uprising from the Somali National Movement (SNM). The SNM garnered its support from among the Isaaq tribe, and escalated the conflict when it attacked government garrisons in Burco and Hargeisa. In response, the Barre government attacked the Isaaq clan and killed as many as 50 000 people and displaced around 650 000 to neighbouring Ethiopia and Djibouti.[188]

In 1990 the regime was confronted by multiple armed liberation movements across the nation, resulting in Barre's forces having to retreat to a few key strongholds. However, in 1991 when the regime finally collapsed, remnants of its leadership and armed forces fled to the Jubba and Gebo areas of the country, and formed their own armed divisions.

[187] "History World" Op Cit.
[188] Healy, S., & Bradbury, M.: Endless war: a brief history of the Somali conflict, http://www.c-r.org/accord-article/endless-war-brief-history-somali-conflict, 2010, p. 10.



The civil war resulted in the overthrow of Barre in 1991. He withdrew to his clan and became one of many warlords vying for power in the deteriorating country. At this point in time, Somalia was effectively under the rule of as many as 12 rival clans and sub-clans.[189] After 1991, the several clan-based liberation factions were unable to come to an agreement on the creation of a national government, which perpetuated Somalia's deterioration into a collapsed state. This, in part, was due to clever politicking by Barre's regime that successfully sowed the seeds of distrust through many years of divisive and authoritarian rule. However, it can be argued that myopic factional leadership was also to blame. Furthermore, these armed militias plunged the country deeper into conflagration because of internecine warfare both on a clan-based level, as well as a sub-clan level, which reflected the centrifugal political dynamic that made it almost impossible to maintain cohesive alliances.

As if the internal fighting wasn't enough to ruin the country, many of the militias were unpaid, and turned to looting from the population, which was the easiest and most successful way of

[189] Roth, J., Somalia: A country in turmoil, http://www.mtholyoke.edu/~jmroth/, 2004, p. 1.

acquiring wealth. Virtually the entire country of Somalia was subjected to campaigns of ethnic cleansing, or inter-clan combat, which reduced much of the country, and Mogadishu in particular, to a destroyed combat zone.

In May 1991, there were dramatic signs that the civil war was resulting in the restructuring of the country. The most obvious example would be the SNM's declaration that the northern regions of the country were seceding to become the independent Republic of Somaliland.[190]

The civil war destroyed most of Somalia's crops, resulting in widespread famine, and although international powers attempted to actively intervene with Operation Restore Hope, the situation did not improve. The capital Mogadishu became another battle ground as opposing factions challenged for power, with many blocs declaring themselves in power and electing presidents that were subsequently usurped by one another.

Somalis have described the period in their history from December 1991 – March 1992 by the word *burbur*, which can be translated to mean "catastrophe". The country was being ruptured from within by clan-based warfare and factions vying for power that were plundering the country for control of key assets.[191] As many as 25 000 people were killed and 2 million were internally

[190] Loc cit.

[191] Various clan-based movements, like the Somali National Front (SNF), United Somali Congress (USC), the Somali National Movement (SNM), and the Somali Salvation Democratic Front (SSDF) were among the rival clans in Mogadishu at the time. The first major explosion occurred when members of the victorious Hawiye tribe started killing non-Hawiye residents in the capital. Most of the victims were members of the Issaq clan, who were supports of Siad, and various clans belonging to the Darod clan-family. Politico-military leaders would incite members of their own clan to systematically hunt down members of opposing clans as a means of involving civilians in clan cleansing. Additionally, clans that felt victimised by the usurped military regime would carry out revenge killings on clans that gave support to Siad, and beneficiaries of the government.

displaced, with 2 million more fleeing the country in the 4 months of fighting in and around Mogadishu.[192]

FAMINE 1991 – 1992

Coupled with the internal fighting in Somalia, a drought plagued the country at the same time. The famine that consequently plagued the East African country was not caused solely by natural phenomena, but also by government and tribal conflicts.[193] While government forces and armed militias fought for control of Somalia, the population of the country was left to fend for itself. Throughout the drought, the destruction of social and economic infrastructure by asset-stripping and 'clan-cleansing' heightened the famine in which an estimated 220 000[194] to 300 000 died.[195] In many cases, it was the politically marginalised and poorly armed agro-pastoral communities in the south of Somalia that suffered the most. Raiding parties from the better armed clans in the north added to their plight.[196] The repeated looting by unpaid militias of farming communities created the circumstances for widespread famine.[197] Bay, in southern Somalia, previously one of the most productive agricultural provinces in the country, became the epicentre of the famine.

[192] Healy, S., & Bradbury, M., Op Cit, p. 10.
[193] Africa Twenty Four Media, Somalia Famine, http://photography.a24media.com/index.php/photogallery/photoarchive/62-somalia-famine, p. 1.
[194] Agence France-Presse, Somalia: 2011 Somali Famine worse than 1992's, http://allafrica.com/stories/201305021330.html, 2 May 2013, p. 1.
[195] Samatar, A., Genocidal Politics and the Somali Famine, http://www.aljazeera.com/indepth/opinion/2011/07/2011726135256169831.html, 30 June 2011, p. 1.
[196] Healy, S., & Bradbury, M., Op Cit, p. 10.
[197] Menkaus, et. al.: A History of Mediation in Somalia since 1988, International Peace Alliance, May 2009, p. 25.

Warlords in the region, instead of using the production for the benefit of the citizenry, were rather using it as a weapon against farmers and pastoralists to leverage control.[198]

Food was scarce throughout the country, and millions of people were forced to flee their homes both from powerful clansmen in search of food. International aid organisations used large trucks and convoys to transport food aid to stations around Somalia and people began to flock to these stations in hope.[199] In many cases this hope was destroyed by greed. Many aid convoys were hijacked before arriving at their designated aid stations. Militias used the foodstuffs for their own clan, or sold it for weaponry. In many cases, international aid was inadvertently fuelling the Somali civil war instead of helping the citizens.

SOMALIA 1991 – PRESENT

It is axiomatic that the political situation in the country was marred by both colonial opposition, as well as authoritarian leadership failing to govern the country adequately. Somalia has had no fully functioning government since the ousting of then-President Barre in 1991.[200] The rivalry between Somali warlords, 'government' forces, and a number of Islamist insurgents has resulted in thousands of casualties and displacement of Somalis.

[198] Gangs of militiamen invaded the region and looted farms to such an extent that food production was not allowed out of the region as the local major warlord wanted it all under his control. By being in control of all food production, it gave him the power of distribution.
[199] "Africa Twenty Four Media" Op Cit.
[200] IRIN, Somalia: Conflict timeline from 2000, http://www.irinnews.org/report/85051/somalia-conflict-timeline-from-2000, 29 June 2009, p. 1.

In 1993, the Addis Ababa Agreement, an UN-sponsored agreement, was signed by approximately 15 Somali factions. This followed the General Agreement at the Informal Preparatory Meeting on National Reconciliation that was held in January of the same year.[201] The Addis Ababa Agreement was designed to provide a blueprint for the establishment of a transitional Somali government. This agreement became the lynchpin for the entire process of reconciliation and state-building assigned to the UN Operation in Somalia (UNOSOM).[202] Along with the Addis Ababa Agreement, there were around 20 000 UN peacekeepers in Somalia in December 1992. Their goal was to put an end to the massive famine and civil war. As many as 250 000 casualties were reported as a result of the famine in 1991 – 1992.[203]

On 26 August 2000, a 245-strong Transitional National Assembly, based on clan and tribal representation, elected Abdiqasim Salad Hasan as the president of Somalia.[204] In April 2001, the Somali Restoration and Reconciliation Council (SRRC), which was a group of factions in southern Somalia who were opposed to the interim government, formed in Ethiopia to put forward a rival national government. There were many attempts to bring the two sides into agreement, which did not reach fruition.[205]

In 2004, the Transnational Federal Government (TFG) was created. This was a ruling body comprised of representatives from Somalia's largest clans.[206] The TFG did not believe the

[201] Menkhaus, et. al. Op Cit, p. 24.
[202] Loc cit.
[203] Loc cit.
[204] "Somalia: Conflict timeline since 2000", Op Cit.
[205] Kenyan President Daniel Arap Moi attempted to do so in November-December 2001, where the Nakuru agreement was signed. In January 2004, Ugandan President Yoweri Museveri, chairman of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD), which was tasked with reconciliation talks, allegedly brokered a deal to resolve contentious issues.[205]
[206] Wise, R.: al-Shabaab, Center for Strategic & International Studies, July 2011, p. 2.

situation in Somalia was safe enough to relocate from Kenya, where it had formed in exile, without foreign protection.[207] However, both the United Nations (UN) and African Union (AU) declined to provide a protection force, and thus the TFG elicited Ethiopian armed forces and moved into Baidoa in southeast Somalia in 2006. Although the TFG held support from abroad, the organisation was increasingly isolated within Somalia.[208] In 2008, following negotiations in Djibouti, the TFG amalgamated with the Alliance for the Reliberation of Somalia (ARS). However, this "unity" was fraught from the start, as many Islamist movements had boycotted the Djibouti negotiations.

ISLAMIC INFLUENCES IN SOMALIA POST-BARRE

Two Islamic groups became prominent during the time. They were the Islamic Union (IU – otherwise known as *Al-Itihaad Al-Islaam*), and the Islamic Courts Union (ICU).[209] There is no confirmed date for the creation of the IU. Many commentators have dated it around 1983. The IU is believed to have been a splinter group of a local Somali chapter of the transnational Muslim Brotherhood.[210] The organisation received funding, support, and influence from Salafi/Wahhabi movements that had the support of Saudi-based charity organisations. The IU was unique insofar as it was comprised of "educated, young men who had studied and worked in the Middle

[207] Moller, B.: The Somali Conflict, Danish Institute for International Studies, http://www.econstor.eu/bitstream/10419/59871/1/592906116.pdf, 2009, p. 15.
[208] The TFG was perceived as an Ethiopian proxy, which further alienated the government from support of the local population. Additionally, because the TFG was created outside of Somalia, it lacked legitimacy. The TFG benefitted militarily and held international diplomatic support, but it lacked the capacity to deal with issues on the ground in Somalia.
[209] Gartenstein-Ross, D., & Gruen, M., Understanding al-Shabaab, http://www.daveedgr.com/publications/policy-journal-articles/understanding-al-shabaab/, 4 November 2010, p. 1.
[210] Barnes, C., & Hassan, H.: The Rise and Fall of Mogadishu's Islamic Courts, Chatham House, http://www.chathamhouse.org/sites/default/files/public/Research/Africa/bpsomalia0407.pdf, April 2007, p. 3.

East"[211], and was not an organisation formed amongst the poorer classes. Although it had a covert existence, the goals of the IU were to overthrow Barre's regime and install an Islamic State, which would unify the territories that were not incorporated into Somalia at independence – north-eastern Kenya, Odagen in Ethiopia, and Djibouti.[212]

In 1991, after the overthrow of Barre, the IU attempted to gain a foothold in Somalia by acquiring "targets of opportunity", that included strategic sites of seaports and crossroads. However, the town of Luuq near the border with Ethiopia and Kenya was the only area the IU could hold onto for a sustained period. Luuq became the IU safehaven and strict sharia law was implemented. However, due to the IU's stirring up of separatist behaviour in Ethiopia's Odagen, as well as IU-orchestrated militant activity in Addis Ababa, the Ethiopian forces invaded Luuq and destroyed the IU's stronghold.[213] After the invasion, remnants of the IU sought refuge in Mogadishu, where they subsequently joined the ICU movement.[214]

In mid-2004, 11 Sharia courts merged to create the ICU, under the leadership of Sheikh Ahmed.[215] This second Islamic group that held prominence in Somalia, the ICU, can be classified as a "loose coalition of Islamists and local sharia courts".[216] The ICU was more militarily proficient and more capable of governing than the defeated IU. Whereas the IU gained international attention for its activities bordering Ethiopia, the ICU was more daring and received international attention by capturing Mogadishu in 2006. At this point, the ICU was virtually in

[211] Gartenstein-Ross, D., & Gruen, M. Op Cit.
[212] Loc cit.
[213] Loc cit.
[214] Barnes, C., & Hassan, H. Op Cit, p. 3.
[215] Wise, R. Op Cit, p.3.
[216] Gartenstein-Ross, D., & Gruen, M. Op Cit.

control of the capital's key strategic points.[217] However, it is important to note that the ICU was comprised of both moderate and hardline Islamic elements, and it was not until the hardliners gained strength that they succeeded in marginalising the moderates and pushing the ICU towards a more radical approach to governing. Like the IU, the ICU implemented sharia law in its territories and gained greater popularity amongst Somalis by its emphasis on stability and the rule of law (Sharia law), and denouncing support of warlords and harnessing Islam as the religion of the downtrodden.[218]

The IU and ICU were able to provide some stability through religion, compared to semi-anarchy that reigned under the secular control of the Somali authorities. This may provide evidence that the conflict between religion and secularism is more complex than at first thought. Religion provided the marginalised with the opportunity of permanence that was often not the case under the rule of the warlords. Warlords often ruled through subjugation, whereas for many disillusioned Somalis, Islam provided the means to throw off the yoke of oppression. Somalia was at this time a battleground between religion and secularism, which appears to still be the case.

In February 2006, a group of Mogadishu-based warlords, united by Mohamed Qanyare and backed by the US, formed the Alliance for Restoration of Peace and Counter-Terrorism (ARPCT) in order to confront the ICU.[219] Hassan Dahir Aweys, who was wanted by the US for alleged association with al-Qaeda, was part of the IU. Thus, the US backing of the ARPCT could

[217] Gartenstein-Ross, D., & Gruen, M. Op Cit.
[218] Botha, A. & Solomon H, Op Cit, p. 13.
[219] "Somalia: Conflict timeline since 2000", Op Cit.

be seen either directly or indirectly as a ploy to challenge Aweys as well as the Islamic Courts that were gaining influence.[220]

The resulting clashes and violence between the ICU and the warlords' forces forced thousands to flee the capital. The ICU defeated the warlords and restored a semblance of stability to Mogadishu. This was short lived. The ICU attempted to intimidate and isolate the TFG in Baidoa. Further provocations by the ICU were ever present during "peace negotiations" between the two organisations. The involvement of Ethiopia in its backing of the TFG resulted in a call by Aweys for the "Greater Somalia" to be carved out of the Horn of Africa.[221]

It would appear that the battles between the warlords' forces and the ICU represented a clash of the religious beliefs of the ICU and the secular dogmas of the warlords. The conflict of religion versus secularism played a pivotal role in the conflict between the government, with the backing of neighbouring countries and the radical Islamist groups in Somalia.

FACTORS LEADING TO THE RISE OF THE IU AND ICU

Amid the continued lack of effective governance, the country was subject to soaring poverty. With the destruction of infrastructure, ethnic cleansing, almost continuous armed conflict, a famine, a number of semiautonomous regions were devastated.[222]

In Somalia, according to the UNDP's *Somalia Human Development Report 2012*, 82% of the population are "considered poor across multiple dimensions".[223] The figures point to a greater

[220] Roggio, B. The rise and fall of Somalia's Islamic Courts: An Online History, The Long War Journal, http://www.longwarjournal.org/archives/2007/01/the_rise_fall_of_som.php, 4 January 2007, p. 1.
[221] Ibid.
[222] Wise, R. Op Cit, p. 2.

socio-economic problem in the country. With such a high poverty figure, there appears to be little hope for any real development or investment. Related to high poverty is the social and economic indicator, unemployment. High levels of unemployment can show whether or not a country is able to provide adequate economic opportunity for its citizens. Over 70% of Somalia's population is under the age of 30, and thus youth unemployment is a vital indicator of the country's welfare. In the same report, the youth unemployment rate in Somalia was at 67%.[224] Thus, one can see why many young men felt so disenfranchised by the Somali government and believed that the government was not meeting the demands of its multi-ethnic people.

The diverse mosaic of the Somali society has given rise to many conflicts in the nation. Through manipulation of clan sentiment, political and military leaders in Somalia were able to turn ordinary civilians against one another along clan lines. According to Lidwien Kaptejins,[225] it was not the clans that killed, but rather people who killed in the name of their clan.

The clan-conflict emerging from the politico-military regime of Barre, himself closely identified with the Darood sub-clan of the Marehan,[226] involved mass violence against civilians in the Somaliland and Puntland regions. Clan-based groups in southern Somalia were also subject to Barre's wrath, as attempts were made by various clan-based groups to usurp him. The Isaaq tribe in northern Somalia and Somaliland, along with the Majeerteen clan in Puntland, and the Hawiye were all targeted by the Barre regime to dissuade any support for the Somali National Movement

---

[223] United Nations Development Programme: About Somalia, United Nations Development Programme, http://www.so.undp.org/content/somalia/en/home/countryinfo/, p.1.
[224] Ibid.
[225] Kapetejins is a historian focusing on African history, specifically on Somalia and Sudan, at the Wellesley College in Massachusetts, United States of America.
[226] Greenfield, R., Obituary: Mohamed Siad Barre, http://www.independent.co.uk/news/people/obituary-mohamed-said-barre-1566452.html, 3 January 1995, p. 1.

(SNM), the Somali Salvation Democratic Front (SSDF), and the United Somali Congress (USC).[227]

After independence and under the brutal and oppressive regime of Barre, Somalia suffered a military dictatorship that led to many social and civil rights being suppressed. Somalia, with guidance from the Soviet Union, pursued a more socialist approach, but invested heavily in its military.[228] The investments went into weapons and troops for both foreign and domestic structures. This led to grim socio-economic development, outside of the military. There were little resources for investment into vital public essentials, such as education, healthcare, and infrastructure.[229] The focus on the military, instead of social and economic development could only have angered the already fragile population. The military was used by Barre to further cement his hold on political power and often the ruling regime would "dissuade" other ethnic groups by violence rather than dialogue. Thus, the conflict between ethnic groups and the secular system of government comes as no surprise. Religion became the uniting factor in opposition to the government. This will be addressed in greater detail later in this chapter.

In a 2001 United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) report, the international body found that the 21-year regime of Barre had one of the worst human rights records in Africa.[230] Somalia's entire judicial and law enforcement systems collapsed, human rights abuses escalated, and internationally and domestically accepted norms and rules were methodically sullied.

---

[227] Somaliland Press, Somaliland: Brief history of the Somali National Movement (SNM), http://somalilandpress.com/somalilandbrief-history-of-the-somali-national-movement-snm-37322, 10 November 2012, p. 1.
[228] Leeson, P.: "Better off Stateless: Somalia before and after government collapse" in Journal of Comparative Economics, Vol. 35, 2007, p. 693. Retrieved from http://www.peterleeson.com/better_off_stateless.pdf.
[229] Ibid.
[230] Bradbury, M. et. al.: Human Development Report 2001: Somalia, United Nations Development Programme, http://planipolis.iiep.unesco.org/upload/Somalia/Somalia_2001_HDR_en.pdf, 2001, p. 42.

After Barre was usurped, his Marehan sub-clan and members of the Darood clan fled Mogadishu, but the members of the Hawiye clan could not agree on how to share power.[231] This resulted in an inner clan conflict between the Adgai sub-clan and the Habargidir. There is still a complicated web of clan-based politics in Somalia. Southern Somalia is plagued by fighting between the Darood clan and the Habargidir sub-clan of the Hawiye. Thus, even with the removal of a dictator and the increasing radical Islamic courts, the situation in Somalia is dogged by clan-conflict.

The structure of the economy played a major role in the country's collapse. There was a mismatch between the needs of the population, and the incentive structure set by the state and market. There was a reliance on conditional foreign loans as the sole source for financial development and investment.[232] Those in charge dominated the distribution of the foreign aid, which led to the misappropriation of funds for their own ethnic clans, and embezzlement. There were very little public resources directed to improve and grow the agricultural sector,[233] which in a country in which starvation was evident, is a major dereliction of duty by the authorities. The political conflict over Somalia's meagre resources brought about the virtual collapse of the economy that perpetuated social restlessness and communal strife.

Lawlessness became endemic in Somalia, particularly in Mogadishu, as competing warlords vied for control of various neighbourhoods to cement their position in the capital. In the late 1990s, sharia courts were being created in these neighbourhoods as a localised attempt to implement a

---

[231] Muthuma, G., Clans and Crisis in Somalia, http://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2007/may/06/clansandcrisisinsomalia, 6 May 2007, p. 1.
[232] Samatar, A.: "Somalia's Post-Conflict Economy: A political economy approach" in Journal of Somali Studies, Vol. 7, No. 8, 2007, p. 129. Retrieved from http://digitalcommons.macalester.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1067&context=bildhaan&sei-redir=1&referer=http%3A%2F%2Fscholar.google.co.za%2Fscholar%3Fstart%3D10%26q%3Dsomalia%2527s%2Beconomy%26hl%3Den%26as_sdt%3D0%2C5#search=%22somalias%20economy%22.
[233] Ibid, p. 130.

degree of stability. Although the majority of Somalis are not particularly religious, and practice a more moderate form of Islam, the sharia courts were welcomed as a means to fill the vacuum created by the disappearance of policing and judiciary.[234] However, these courts slowly became a law unto themselves, by recruiting their own mercenaries to hand out punishments. Punishments included public stoning, amputations, and beheadings for crimes such as listening to music, or shaving beards.[235]

Islamic clerics from the Abgal sub-clan, part of Somalia's largest and most powerful Hawiye clan, with the blessings of local political leaders, founded the first Islamic Court in Mogadishu in 1994, after nearly 4 years of persistent anarchy and botched political reforms.[236] The Islamic Courts were set up as a reaction to the dire need for some means to uphold law and order. The enforcement of the Courts' laws and punishments were not carried out by government officials, but rather by militia from the local clan. The Courts were, whether directly or indirectly, part of the clan power struggle in Mogadishu. The Hawiye clan members received special treatment, as well as "security" under the Islamic Courts. An unintended consequence was that in north Mogadishu the Islamic courts proved to be very successful. The chairman, Sheikh Ali Dheere, was becoming a popular figure and a possible rival for Abgal "warlord-entrepreuneur" Ali Mahdi. Mahdi demoted Dheere and issued a decree calling for the dismantling of the entire Courts establishment.[237] The Islamic Courts in south Mogadishu were not as successful as their northern partners due to the political leadership of General Mohamed Farah Aideed, political leader of the Habr Gedir, the rival sub-clan of the Hawiye.

[234] Wise, R. Op Cit, p. 3.
[235] Ibid, p. 5.
[236] Barnes, C., & Hassan, H. Op Cit, p. 2.
[237] Barnes, C., & Hassan, H. Op Cit, p. 2.

In 2006, when the ICU had all but defeated the warlords and had taken control of Mogadishu, it began spreading their system of leadership throughout the rest of the country. From an outsider's perspective, this appeared to be a great stride forward towards stability for the war-torn country. The conflict appeared to have come to a halt; crime was plummeting, and businesses were starting to reopen in the hope of better trade. These positive affects garnered greater support for the ICU. However, looking deeper into the situation on the ground, one can see that it was not all positive. The more radical or extreme elements of the ICU were imposing strict Islamic law. This resulted in women having to be completely covered, football was banned, and any individuals who were perceived to be "un-Islamic" were severely punished.[238]

Competing warlords and longstanding clan conflicts prevented any single entity from decisively controlling the country and enacting widespread stability.[239] According to Wise (2011), by the time of writing his report, there had been as many as 14 attempts at a peace process since 1991.[240]

[238] Ibid.
[239] Wise, R. Op Cit, p.2.
[240] Ibid.

PART TWO

AL-SHABAAB

Al-Shabaab, or "The Youth", emerged as the radical military wing of the ICU.[241] The group was reportedly the youth wing of the ICU.[242] The exact history or time of inception of al-Shabaab varies, with some commentators believing that the group first rose to prominence in 2005 after a series of well-coordinated reprisal killings in Mogadishu in response to the assassinations of ICU members. Other reports believe that the group was created in 1998 by Islamic leader Aweys as the "crack military unit" of the ICU.[243] Another report posits that al-Shabaab was created in mid-2006 as a "special unit" of the ICU to carry out the Court's "dirty punishments" and spearhead the insurgency against the authorities and foreign intervention.

The origins of al-Shabaab are not perfectly clear. What is clear is that by 2007 al-Shabaab had parted ways with other insurgency groups in Somalia. Al-Shabaab boycotted a conference held in Eritrea for the opposition factions within Somalia, where the ICU re-emerged as the Alliance for the Reliberation of Somalia (ARS). Al-Shabaab was vocal in its criticism of the conference and subsequent ARS, claiming it worked with non-Muslims and failed to adopt a global jihadist ideology. Al-Shabaab, through its leader in 2012, Abu Mansoor al-Amriki (formerly known as Omar Hammami, an American Muslim, who was reportedly killed in Somalia in September

[241] Pantucci, R.: Understanding the al-Shabaab networks, Australian Strategic Policy Institute, http://www.operationspaix.net/DATA/DOCUMENT/5025~v~Understanding_the_al-Shabaab_networks_by_Raffaello_Pantucci.pdf, October 2009, p. 1.
[242] Masters, J.: Al-Shabaab, Council on Foreign Relations, http://www.cfr.org/somalia/al-shabab/p18650, September 2013, p. 1.
[243] Pantucci, R. Op Cit, p. 1.

2013[244]), was critical of the ICU's involvement, and was concerned that cooperation with "infidels", (as the non-Muslim country of Eritrea was referred to) would force its ideology to be one of a political nature, rather than one with a global jihadist perspective. The criticism touted the idea of pan-Islamism in opposition the ICU's clan-based politics.[245] Al-Amriki went further to condemn the Islamic Courts for having limited goals, instead of a global goal of establishing an Islamic caliphate.

It is important to understand that al-Shabaab is the latest in a long line of Islamic inspired groups involved in the Somalia conflict. Following the loss of the ICU's control of Somalia, the group gained prominence. Al-Shabaab's hard-line approach was evident from the beginning, as it vociferously accused the ICU of cowardice and being more interested in "having a good time in foreign lands" than carrying out the vision of an Islamic state governed by Sharia law.[246]

ORIGINS OF AL-SHABAAB

Somalia, and Mogadishu in particular, was a battleground between secular warlords and radical Islamic groups. The country had no effective governance, and appeared to be waiting for the outcome between the two warring factions, the Mogadishu-based warlords of the ARPCT and the Islamic militants of the ICU. The government at the time backed the warlord coalition. The government had no plan on how to govern and stabilise the country without the warlords, nor was there a long-term plan for after the coalition.

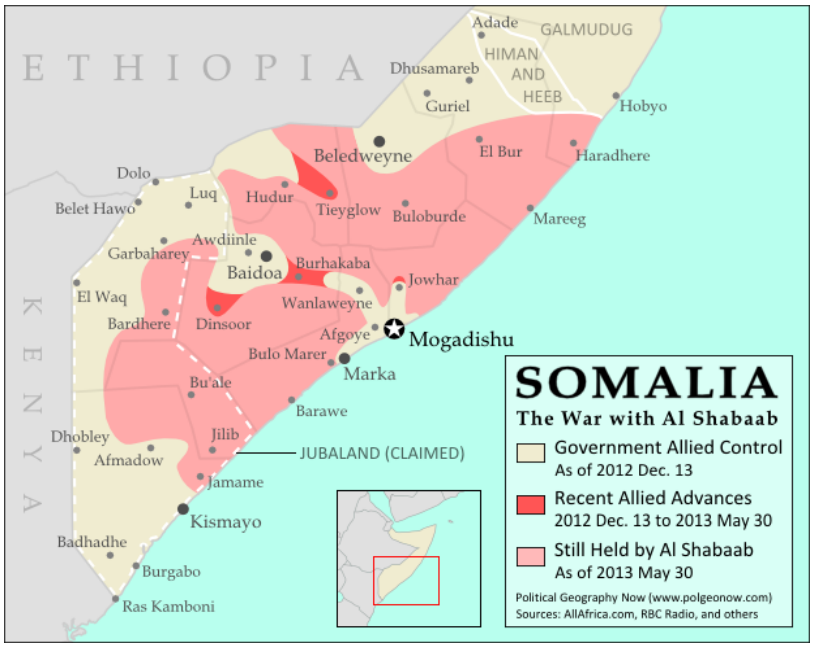
[244] Associated Press, US-born 'jihadist rapper' Omar Hammami reportedly killed in Somalia, http://www.theguardian.com/world/2013/sep/12/jihadist-rapper-omar-hammami-killed, 12 September 2013, p. 1.
[245] Gartenstein-Ross, D., & Gruen, M. Op Cit, p. 1.
[246] Pantucci, R. Op Cit, p. 2.

According to Gartenstein-Ross and Gruen (2010), al-Shabaab represents an evolutionary step from two previous Somali Islamic groups, the IU and the ICU.[247] There are three strands to this evolution: ideology, networking, and ability. Ideologically al-Shabaab and its predecessors all went through a phase of concentrating leadership in a more radical style under the dogma of Sharia law. However, al-Shabaab differed from the IU and the ICU as its primary focus was on Somalia and neighbouring territories where ethnic Somalis constitute sections of the particular populations.[248] Al-Shabaab's leadership advocated a global jihadist ideology.[249]

The second element, networking, relates to al-Shabaab's association with al-Qaeda. A number of knowledgeable commentators believe that al-Qaeda and the IU were not deeply connected, whereas al-Shabaab openly engaged with the senior leadership of al-Qaeda.[250] This association will be examined later in the chapter.

The final strand to the evolution is the groups' ability and opportunity to govern. As mentioned, the IU was unable to sustain control over territories apart from Luuq for any extended period. On the other hand, the ICU and later al-Shabaab, have been able to exert control over territories in Somalia and neighbouring regions.[251] The governing strategies put in place by the ICU and al-Shabaab, although primarily based on Sharia law, showed careful planning and the ability to maintain and expand its authority.

[247] Gartenstein-Ross, D., & Gruen, M. Op Cit, p. 1.
[248] One of al-Shabaab's primary goals was to unify what is regarded as Greater Somalia. The Greater Somalia territory included northeastern Kenya, Ethiopia's Ogaden region, and Djibouti – added to the existing Somali state.
[249] Gartenstein-Ross, D., & Gruen, M. Op Cit.
[250] Ibid.
[251] Ibid.



By late 2006, Baidoa, the final stronghold under control of the TFG, was besieged.[252] The ICU launched an attack on Baidoa expecting a swift defeat of the Ethiopian forces that manned the security posts. The response by the Ethiopians was greater than the ICU imagined, resulting in the TFG and Ethiopians wresting control of Magodishu, as well as key strategic points, from the hands of the ICU on 26 December 2006. The combined force then managed to reverse the strategic gains made by the ICU.[253] However, after its success the TFG had no coherent plan to stabilise Somalia. The head of the ICU's executive council, Sheikh Sharif Sheikh Ahmed, called for an insurgency to repel the TFG once again, which succeeded.

It is believed that the intervention of the Ethiopian forces – at the request of the weakened Somali government – became a catalyst and radicalising period for al-Shabaab.[254] While much of the ICU fled into exile in neighbouring countries, al-Shabaab retreated to southern Somalia to regroup.

[252] Gartenstein-Ross, D., & Gruen, M. Op Cit.
[253] Loc cit.
[254] Masters, J. Op Cit.

Al-Shabaab then began using guerrilla-style attacks on the conventional Ethiopian army, and through unconventional assaults, the organisation was able to gain a semblance of control over large regions in the south. Addis Ababa has repeatedly stated that the intervention was a "reluctant response" to the ICU's calls for a jihad in Ethiopia, and highlights that the intervention was supported by many global actors including the United States and the AU. Ethiopia was requested by the failing Somali government of the day to help oust the ICU from Mogadishu. The reasons behind the intervention, which is whether or not it was reluctant, or was supported by global actors, do not really matter. The importance lies in the outcome of the intervention, which led to the radicalisation of al-Shabaab. However, there appears to be a skewed focus on Ethiopia's involvement and its contribution to the rise and development of al-Shabaab, and little to no emphasis placed on the role of the Somali government. The complete lack of central governance in Somalia, and the lack of forward planning, in relation to the period after the TFG wrested control from the ICU, warrants concern.

Phillips (2013) argued that al-Shabaab gained greater influence in Somalia post the Ethiopia invasion in around 2007.[255] He believed that this larger influence was in part from the material backing of the Eritrean government, which used al-Shabaab as a proxy against that country's lifelong enemy, Ethiopia.

If the Somali government had been able to sustain control of its own capital as well as maintain vigilance over the developing fundamentalism of the ICU's al-Shabaab wing, the Ethiopian invasion would probably not have been required. This seems simplistic, but a level of blame is to be attributed to Somalia's lack of ability to govern. This significance cannot be understated. The

[255] Phillips, M. The complete, concise history of al-Shabaab, the group behind the Kenyan mall attack, http://qz.com/126991/a-concise-complete-history-of-al-shabaab-the-group-behind-the-kenyan-mall-attack/, 23 September 2013, p. 2.

ineffectiveness of the government, through clan-politics, corruption and violence, resulted in an environment that was conducive to the establishment of the al-Shabaab organisation. After the Ethiopian and TFG forces reoccupied Mogadishu and other key strategic gains, the Somali government did not implement a plan to stabilise the country, nor did it attempt to track down, limit and destroy al-Shabaab members and strongholds in the south. Instead, it appears, the Somali government simply seemed to ignore the fact that the terrorist group existed, let alone controlled large swathes of the country. The lack of ability and political will to remove arguably the largest destabilising force both in Somalia and the East African region falls on the shoulders of the leaders of Somalia.

THE LACK OF CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AND AL-SHABAAB'S RISE

In 1970, the year after Barre usurped control, he transformed the country into a socialist state with central planning under the government's policy of "scientific socialism".[256] This created a twofold damaging effect on development in Somalia. There were little resources left for public goods and services such as education and healthcare, as the government focused on the military. The military dictatorship, by eliminating all possible opposition, was left unchecked and corruption and embezzlement were rife. The economy of Somalia suffered massively under these limitations. Barre abandoned his socialist programme, to gain funding from the International Monetary Fund (IMF), but any finance that resulted was being diverted or redirected for political patronage and rampant corruption. Even prior to the country's collapse in 1991, a number of

[256] Leeson, P. Op Cit, p. 692.

sectors in the economy were in shambles. The agricultural and livestock sector had just about disintegrated, and malnutrition and starvation were common place.[257]

After the collapse of Barre's regime, Somalia descended into anarchy that had no "functioning economy".[258] Although, some sectors appeared to be better off in stateless Somalia,[259] and the various factions that controlled territories in Somalia were able to provide public goods and services, the country's political climate was established by these controlling factions among others. There was no loyalty to a government, since there was no effective or cogent government present. The "taxes" raised by the militia provided for public goods and security, while the Islamic courts secured the protection of payments to businessmen.[260] The political environment was slowly but steadily determined by the lack of economy and security by the government, and more by the assured safety of goods and services by militant groups.

Al-Shabaab developed relationships with villages and local clans in the areas under its control because it provided the goods and services[261] that the Somali government had failed to do. Al-Shabaab was regarded as an authority that brought stability to the regions for a short while.[262] However in 2006, the group took on a more radical approach with the catalyst being the Ethiopian invasion.

Wise (2011) wrote that the Ethiopian invasion was responsible for "transforming the group from a small, relatively unimportant part of a more moderate Islamic movement into the most

[257] Loc Cit.
[258] Leeson, P. Op Cit, p. 691.
[259] Somalia's cross-border cattle trade with Kenya was particularly beneficial without government predation.
[260] Leeson, P. Op Cit, p. 705
[261] Al-Shabaab was able to provide adequate policing, judicial decision-making, and welfare. Although, the policing and judicial services were in accordance with Sharia law, and thus favoured Muslims, it did replace the general anarchy with a sense of law and order.
[262] Niang, A.: Chaos and its Consequences: The development of al-Shabaab and the underdevelopment of Somalia, http://www.pennsid.org/2013/10/chaos-and-its-consequences-the-development-of-al-shabaab-and-the-underdevelopment-of-somalia/, Penn Society for International Development, 22 October 2013, p. 1.

powerful and radical armed faction in the country".[263] From 2006 – 2011 the ranks of al-Shabaab expanded from around 400 to 1000. However, the total size of al-Shabaab is not clear.[264] At the same time, information about the group's association with al-Qaeda started to emerge as well as al-Shabaab's commitment to a global jihadist network. In 2010 Al-Shabaab "vowed to connect the Horn of Africa jihad to the one led by al-Qaeda and its leader Sheikh Osama bin Laden."[265] The group made good on its promises almost instantly with an attack in Kampala, Uganda.

"The most powerful and radical armed faction in the country" is how Rob Wise[266] describes al-Shabaab after Ethiopia's invasion. The group was able to swell its membership, and the association with al-Qaeda became apparent. Al-Shabaab emerged as an Islamic alternative to government, as the anarchy under the TFG had left much of the population in desperate need of basic necessities, security and the rule of law. Furthermore, al-Shabaab was once in control of Mogadishu, and held key strongpoints in the resource rich areas of the country.[267] Some commentators believe that al-Shabaab developed alongside Somalia's underdevelopment to deal with the foreign intervention.[268] The humanitarian needs of the people benefitted al-Shabaab, as the group developed relationships with village people and clan elders, and through its control of resources, al-Shabaab was able to provide for the population under their control.

Additionally, many Islamist-nationalist fighters joined al-Shabaab to combat the invading Ethiopian forces. The response of al-Shabaab to the Ethiopian intervention both at the time of the TFG's request for help, as well as to the attacks on Ethiopian forces that followed, helped boost

[263] Masters, J. Op Cit.
[264] Watkins, T., Al-Shabaab grew amid Somalia's lawlessness, http://edition.cnn.com/2013/09/21/world/africa/somalia-al-shabaab-explainer/, 23 September 2013, p. 1.
[265] Masters, J. Op Cit.
[266] Counterterrorism Expert at the Center for Strategic and International Studies.
[267] Niang, A. Op CIt.
[268] Loc Cit.

al-Shabaab's appeal to these Islamist-nationalists. Al-Shabaab was not defeated, but instead under the ruse of a "tactical retreat" withdrew into the hinterland of southern Somalia to regroup. The secular government and its supporters were not in control of Somalia, and the mosaic society required more in terms of authority. Some supporters stood by the TFG, while others followed their religious beliefs and backed the ideology and Sharia law that al-Shabaab was enforcing. The conflict between secularism and religion appears to be a thread throughout Somalia's history.

There are rumours that al-Shabaab splintered into different factions based upon differing ideologies, but the organisation has proved adept at managing any divisions to form an effective thorn in the TFG's side. Spokesperson for the Kenyan police, Eric Kiraithe, believes that the availability of firearms, and lawlessness from Somalia, together with the failure of legal ways of resolving disputes, exacerbated the situation. It is clear that regional actors who are being impacted by the Somali situation, place the majority of blame on the laissez-faire attitude of the government.[269]

Somalia's lack of governance and its own corruption can also be seen as a trigger for the rise of al-Shabaab, as that sectarian group's membership felt marginalised and disenfranchised by the corrupt political elite. Many international donors were concerned with money going into Somalia because of the perception of President Hassan Sheikh Mohamud's government siphoning off the aid.[270] Prior to Hassan Sheikh, and the other attempts at governance, the political void in Somalia provided a fertile ground for al-Shabaab to operate almost unhindered, with no government actions stopping its growth.

[269] IRIN, Kenya-Somalia: Insecurity without borders, http://www.irinnews.org/report/90505/kenya-somalia-insecurity-without-borders, 17 September 2010, p. 1.
[270] Fabricius, P. Op Cit.

GOVERNMENTS' RESPONSES TO AL-SHABAAB

Successive Somali governments have struggled to deal with the threat of al-Shabaab, and have had to rely on external actors and their counter-terrorism efforts. Somalia had relied upon foreign intervention almost exclusively until April 2013, when the Somali government deployed a number of counterterrorism units in Mogadishu, with the aim of disarming and destroying terrorist cells and strongholds.[271] The hope was that these units would combat the threat of al-Shabaab and bring about peace and stability. However, even though the units were government-deployed, they appeared to be reliant on the international community's contributions in order to be adequately resourced. This appeared to be a step in the right direction for the Somali government to take ownership of the troubles at home but the success of the units cannot be sufficiently measured. There is a possibility that they achieved a modicum of success, as assisted by foreign intervention, but outside of the capital, the terrorist group is still a massive threat. Additionally, the withdrawal from Mogadishu by al-Shabaab can be seen as a tactical retreat to reorganise and rearm.

The attack by al-Shabaab on the Presidential Palace, Villa Somalia, in February 2014 proved that the counterterrorism units did not achieve substantial success. It did, however, expose Somalia's fairly meagre counterterrorism ability. On 24 May 2014, there was another attack in central Mogadishu, this time targeting the Somali parliament.[272] The parliament buildings are about 300m away from Villa Somalia. What is symbolic about al-Shabaab's target is that President

[271] Hussein, A., Counter-terrorism unit to hit Mogadishu streets, http://sabahionline.com/en_GB/articles/hoa/articles/features/2013/04/18/feature-01, 18 April 2013, p. 1.
[272] The casualties of the attack vary, depending on whether one believes the Somali police or al-Shabaab. Estimates are between 10 and 30 government and AU forces, with around 7 al-Shabaab militants killed. Al-Shabaab utilized a car bomb, a suicide bomber, and gunfire in the attack.

Hassan Sheikh Mohamud was in South Africa for that country's presidential inauguration,[273] so it was not a direct attack on an individual. Rather it was a symbolic attack on the authority of Somalia. Al-Shabaab was clearly making a statement that it is capable of waging war in the capital despite the presence of government and foreign forces.

James Clapper[274] identified that political infighting, ill-equipped government institutions, and the lack of effective governance, threatens stability in Somalia. Thus, even with heightened security around President Hassan, and the counterterrorism units operating in the capital, al-Shabaab is able to operate almost with impunity. The country's attempts at countering terrorism appear to have all but failed.

In April 2014, the Somali Federal Cabinet submitted an anti-terrorism law to Parliament for approval, which aims to punish groups engaged in terror-related acts. Its aim is to "help to eliminate the groups who are threatening our [Somalia] security and endangering our society".[275] Although this sounds like an obvious and necessary law, especially in a terrorism-stricken country, it has taken so long to come to fruition that there are already problems. A report commissioned by the UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs and the Norwegian Refugee Council, found that the growing counterterrorism legislation in Somalia is having a direct adverse effect on humanitarian efforts, by restricting funding and stalling project

[273] Omar, F., & Hussein, A., Al-Shabaab attacks Somali parliament http://www.reuters.com/article/2014/05/24/us-somalia-blast-idUSBREA4N03B20140524, 24 May 2014, p. 1.
[274] US Director of National Intelligence.
[275] Horseed Media, Somalia Cabinet submits anti-terrorism law to Parliament, http://horseedmedia.net/news/2014/04/somalia-cabinet-passes-anti-terrorism-law-parliament/, 24 April 2014, p. 1.

implementation.[276] The report also established that many humanitarians involved in Somalia believe the legislation is polarising the tense environment by portraying humanitarian workers as being partisan. In a country so desperate for humanitarian aid, as the government is struggling to improve the levels of impoverishment, any added obstacle to humanitarian assistance is devastating.

FOREIGN INVOLVEMENT AND INTERVENTION

Foreign intervention in Somalia has played a key role in the country's development. The ICU firmly rejected any form of foreign involvement in Somali affairs. The ICU went as far as to launch a "defensive jihad" against Ethiopia, and supported the ethnic Somali uprisings in the Ogadeen region. As stated earlier, in December 2006, under the auspices of the TFG, Ethiopia launched a fully-fledged invasion against the Islamic Courts. The ICU, knowing the battle was very uneven fled Mogadishu to regroup.[277] The resultant establishment of the TFG in Mogadishu worsened the plight of Somalis as a humanitarian crisis has developed, the likes of which can be compared to that suffered in the 1990s.

KENYA'S ROLE

Kenya has long been active and involved in Somali politics, sponsoring the peace accords that lasted from 2002 – 2004, and in creating the Transitional Federal Government. Ken Menkhaus

[276] IRIN, Counter-terrorism laws can stifle humanitarian action, http://www.theguardian.com/global-development/2013/jul/25/counter-terrorism-humanitarian-aid-study, 25 July 2013, p. 1.
[277] Moller, B. Op Cit, p. 16.

(2012) identified that Kenya's support of the TFG "earned it al-Shabaab's wrath."[278] More recently, following the increase in both frequency and intensity of al-Shabaab attacks in 2010 and 2011 along the Kenyan border, the country launched a number of military "semi-invasions" to drive al-Shabaab away from the border. Further involvement is that of Kenyan forces as part of the AU's peacekeeping mission in Somalia.[279] The rivalry between Kenya and al-Shabaab does not solely reside within the borders of Somalia. The terrorist network has conducted and allegedly is still conducting, small-scale attacks, smuggling operations and fundraising in Kenya. There are around 2.4 million ethnic Somalis living in the north eastern region of Kenya and they provide recruitment opportunities and support for al-Shabaab, as the ethnic Somali minority is often marginalised.

Kenya appears to be a secondary target for al-Shabaab, as the group has for the most part remained a Somalia-centric organisation.[280] However, the Westgate Mall attack in Kenya in 2013 that was claimed by al-Shabaab was the first large-scale attack by the Somali terrorist group outside of its home country. What one can glean from this attack is that it was not an attack to destabilise Kenya or attempt to gain a foothold in the country, but rather it was in retaliation for Kenya's soft and hard power involvements.[281] It is important to note that the attack in Kenya is an extension of al-Shabaab's fight in Somalia, rather than a diversion away from it. According to Mann (2013), Kenya has become a target for al-Shabaab because it has involved itself as a type of foreign "party" in Somalia's on going internal conflict.[282]

---

[278] Mann, S., Tit-For-Tat: Kenya, Somalia, and the Resurgence of al-Shabaab, http://smallwarsjournal.com/jrnl/art/tit-for-tat-kenya-somalia-and-the-resurgence-of-al-shabaab, 29 November 2013, p. 1.
[279] Loc Cit.
[280] Loc Cit.
[281] Loc Cit.
[282] Loc Cit.

The near complete lack of effective governance in Somalia has allowed Islamic militant groups the freedom to promote anarchy and to prosper without threat of curtailment by government forces. It appears from the country's unstable history since the overthrow of Barre, that government forces have been preoccupied with attempting to maintain power and control Mogadishu, rather than focusing on the underlying causes that brought about the rise of the Islamic militant movements. Somalia's experience with formal government has been one of plunder and resource extraction by the ruling elite[283] – as unfortunate anachronism of many African countries.

More recently, the rivalry between Kenya and al-Shabaab has brought global attention to al-Shabaab, which has welcomed the attention and persisted with attacks on Kenyan forces along the border, and more brazenly within the country with the attack on Westgate Mall and subsequent attacks.

Since its inception and up to 2012, al-Shabaab held a strong position in southern Somalia. However, since 2012, the terrorist entity has lost its last fortification and economic lifeline from Kismayo.[284] Gartenstein-Ross (2013) went as far as to say that in 2012 the organisation "melted away" but retained its military capabilities.[285] This is evident from the group's assaults during 2012 and 2013. These attacks will be covered in more detail below.

[283] Powell, B., Somalia: Failed State, economic success? http://www.fee.org/the_freeman/detail/somalia-failed-state-economic-success#axzz2iLfVP7nZ, 1 April 2009, p. 1.
[284] Lake, E., Nairobi mall attack signals the rise of al-Shabaab, http://www.thedailybeast.com/articles/2013/09/21/nairobi-mall-attack-signals-the-rise-of-al-shabaab.html, 21 September 2013, p. 1.
[285] Loc Cit.

It appears that al-Shabaab was one of the many Islamic groups that were formed during the decades of anarchy in Somalia. The group did not initially pose the threat to the region that it now does. Ethiopia's 2006 invasion, at the request of the TFG, turned out to be a double-edged sword: it may have eradicated al-Shabaab from its known strongholds, but it then provided the facilitator for the group's affiliations to grow.[286] With the ineffective Somali government, al-Shabaab still poses a grave threat as long as there is little to no attempt to hinder or erdicate the group.

AL-SHABAAB'S IDEOLOGY

Al-Shabaab represents a step towards a global jihadist vision. Similar to the IU and ICU, al-Shabaab believes that religious governance is the sole way to cure Somalia's ills, but it is even more radical in its belief than its predecessors.

Al-Shabaab's implements a misguided and strict interpretation of Sharia law through overseeing all matters pertaining to law and governance in its controlled areas. It maintains power through strict punishment including torture and death, as well as through rules that censor any information for journalists. An example provided by Amnesty International in 2009 is that of a 13-year-old female rape victim who was stoned to death in Kismayo for alleged adultery.[287]

Al-Shabaab seems interested in a global goal, rather than the more domesticated goal of its forerunners. The group has stated the desire to establish control of the Greater Somalia region, which would govern territories in neighbouring Ethiopia, Kenya and Djibouti. Additionally, the

[286] Many Islamist-nationalists joined al-Shabaab in the belief that Ethiopia was invading their country, al-Shabaab was standing in the way of Ethiopia impinging on Somalia's sovereignty.
[287] Gartenstein-Ross, D. & Gruen, M. Op Cit.

group's connections to al-Qaeda suggest that it also has an international agenda. Al-Shabaab see the continuation of jihad beyond the borders of Somalia as being a religious imperative.[288]

In areas under al-Shabaab control, the group has enforced a harsh interpretation of Sharia law. Various types of entertainment are prohibited: smoking and shaving beards and many other "un-Islamic" activities were also forbidden. The punishments for those "un-Islamic" acts were stonings and amputations among others. According to the US State Department, al-Shabaab has also violently persecuted non-Muslims. Beheadings and grave desecrations were carried out. The Somali government has been unable to hinder the terrorist group's activities and control. Analysts say that the al-Shabaab's resilience, despite the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) and TFG inflicted setbacks, is likely due to the significant support from local clans,[289] and the perception that al-Shabaab is a viable alternative to the corrupt institutions in Mogadishu. In many cases, there appear to be parts of Somalia that the government appears to have ignored and left in the hands of al-Shabaab. The populations in these areas are thus under the control of ruthless religious dictators, which do not allow or provide for any form of non-Sharia behaviour. Anarchy, as much as the Somali government might disagree, still remains in parts of the country, and al-Shabaab has exploited this disorder by implementing, what it deems as law, to maintain control.

AL-SHABAAB'S RECRUITMENT TACTICS

It is no secret that borders between countries in Africa are porous. Indeed, there are few countries that have a degree of competent control over their borders and over who enters or leaves the

[288] Loc Cit.
[289] Masters, J. Op Cit.

country. In the main, the Horn of Africa does not fall under that banner. According to Elbagir (2013), there are many panya routes, or "rat routes", which are undetected trails that have been cut into the undergrowth across the border between Kenya and Somalia.[290] These pathways have allowed smugglers, and possibly those with more nefarious motives, to travel between the two countries with a large degree of impunity. Although Kenya has attempted to strengthen security – especially after the Westgate Mall massacre – there is little to no government presence along these routes. The panya routes end at Dadaab camp, the largest refugee camp in the world, and it is believed by Kenyan authorities that al-Shabaab operatives travelled to Kenya and hid amongst the Dadaab inhabitants.[291]

Gartenstein-Ross, et al. (2009) identified that in 2007 dozens of men of Somali descent were vanishing from Somali diaspora communities in the West, returning to Somalia to take up arms or train in al-Shabaab camps.[292] This is a concern for the West and to Somalia's stability and security.

Al-Shabaab's recruitment focuses on the plight of Somali refugees and on Somalis in the diasporas, particularly in the US and Canada, has been made easier by the fact that the Somali community "suffers the highest unemployment rate among East African diaspora communities in the United States."[293] In fleeing Somalia and trying to find a better life abroad, many Somalis find that their situation has not improved. Al-Shabaab, and other terrorist organisations, use these troubles to their advantage. The United Kingdom (UK), which is home to the largest diaspora

[290] Elbagir, N., Exposing smuggler routes across the Somalia-Kenya border, http://www.wardheernews.com/exposing-smuggler-routes-across-somalia-kenya-border/, 18 November 2013, p. 1.
[291] Ibid.
[292] Gartenstein-Ross, D. "The Strategic Challenge of Somalia's al-Shabaab" in Middle East Quarterly, Fall 2009. p. 1.
[293] Ibid.

Somali community in Europe, reported that "dozens of Islamic extremists had returned to Britain from terror training camps in Somalia."[294] Australia, Canada and Sweden have all reported that 10 – 20, 20 – 30, and around 20 of their citizens respectively have returned to Somalia to join al-Shabaab.[295] This sort of behaviour speaks to the lack of fear returning Somalis have of consequences of joining a movement that so openly and violently oppresses the Somali government. There appears to be little-to-no threat currently that the government can stem the influx of recruits for al-Shabaab.

In 2008 al-Shabaab spokesperson, Sheikh Mukhtar Robow, stated that the organisation was in negotiations on how to unite "into one" with al-Qaeda.[296] Its chief military strategist Saleh Ali Saleh Nabhan formally reached out to the global terrorist organisation in a 24-minute video entitled *March Forth*[297], which has gone viral amongst jihadist websites. Not long after that an alliance between al-Shabaab and al-Qaeda formed. In 2012 a joint-video was released by al-Shabaab and al-Qaeda announcing the expected coalition between the groups.[298] This merger was always a concern for many security experts, as it gives al-Qaeda a stable stronghold in Africa, as well as providing al-Shabaab with many logistical and training incentives that it otherwise did not have. This was evident almost immediately with the Westgate Mall attack in Kenya, which deviated from the small-scale, localised attacks of the past by al-Shabaab, to a more brazen and deadly attack that one is accustomed to seeing from al-Qaeda.

[294] Gartenstein-Ross, D. Op Cit, p. 1.
[295] Gartenstein-Ross, et. al., Al-Shabaab recruiting in the West, http://www.daveedgr.com/publications/policy-journal-articles/al-shabaab-recruiting-in-the-west/, 4 November 2009, p. 1.
[296] Gartenstein-Ross, D. & Gruen, M. Op Cit, p. 1.
[297] Gartenstein-Ross, D. Op Cit, p. 1.
[298] BBC News, Somalia's al-Shabaab joins al-Qaeda, http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-africa-16979440, 10 February 2012, p. 1.

It is estimated that al-Shabaab has around 6000 – 7000 'fighters'.[299] Their competency and level of training in the insurgency against Ethiopia has proven that they are battle ready and more than capable and willing to engage in further conflict. Added to their experience in fighting foreign armies, the allegiance with al-Qaeda will further enhance the network's proficiencies and efficacy at maintaining control of their territories and continuing the fight against the Somali government.

Al-Shabaab, for the most part, fought a conventional guerrilla warfare campaign. Its targets were the TFG and its backers' strongholds and personnel. However, possibly due to its increasing association with al-Qaeda, al-Shabaab has employed another style of attack – suicide bombs. Al-Shabaab targeted government offices, the Ethiopian consulate, as well as a number of UN agencies.[300] The suicide attacks devastated the rare sense of calm that had descended in the northern part of Somalia, as most attacks occurred in the southern and central parts of the country.

Ethiopia and Kenya have attempted to assist the Somali government but this has, to a large degree, backfired. On the night of the FIFA World Cup 2010 Final there were a series of multiple suicide bombs in Kampala, Uganda, which targeted bars and restaurants, including an Ethiopian restaurant.[301] As many as 74 people were killed in the series of attacks.[302] This was the first transnational attack carried out by al-Shabaab, which was the first signal that the group had the capabilities to cause regional destabilisation. The most recent, and most fear-provoking,

[299] Gartenstein-Ross, D. Op Cit.
[300] Phillips, M. Op Cit.
[301] Loc Cit.
[302] BBC News, Somali militants behind Kampala World Cup blasts, http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/10602791, 12 July 2010.

assault by al-Shabaab took place in Kenya, and not Somalia.[303] Although Kenya is no stranger to assaults from al-Shabaab in alleged retribution for Kenya's 2011 military intervention into southern Somalia to combat the terrorist group, the vast majority of attacks have been hand grenades and small-scale. The Westgate Mall assault was different. The attack was alarming for its audacity, scale and sophistication, as the *modus operandi* is seemingly straight out of the al-Qaeda playbook.[304] Al-Shabaab has proudly branded 2013 as the Year of the Westgate, and has vowed that 2014 will be crowned by the targeting and assassination of a head of an East African state.[305]

According to Alexander (2013), many of al-Shabaab's attacks follow the formula of gunmen firing into the aftermath of bombings or grenade and car bomb attacks to inflict the maximum number of casualties.[306] Members of the Somali Police and African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) Policing pact know that their attackers are likely to be hiding in plain sight – young boys between the ages of 10 – 14 years, have been identified as part of al-Shabaab's bomb-throwing squads.

[303] al-Shabaab's assault on the Westgate Mall in Nairobi, Kenya, which left as many as 67 dead.
[304] Cruickshank, P., & Lister, T., al-Shabaab breaks new ground with complex Nairobi attack, http://edition.cnn.com/2013/09/22/world/meast/kenya-mall-al-shabaab-analysis/, 23 September 2013.
[305] Abwao, K., al-Shabaab changes tactic in readiness for protracted war, http://terrorfreesomalia.blogspot.com/2014/01/security-al-shabaab-changes-tactics-in.html, 13 January 2014.
[306] Alexander, G., al-Shabaab: The rise of a youth-led Islamist movement, http://www.theguardian.com/world/2013/sep/21/al-shabaab-rise-youth-fighters-islamist-movement, 21 September 2013.

According to Abwao (2014), Al-Shabaab has begun changing its tactics in readiness for a prolonged war in Somalia.[307] Mogadishu has been described, as recently as 13 January 2014, as being an impending terrorist strike site. The fact that there is a lull in the battle in the capital, due to the ousting of al-Shabaab from Mogadishu, would for the most part be an optimistic sign. However, security experts disagree and believe it is the calm before a possible terrorist storm.[308] Whereas, in many cases when a violent non-government actor is displaced, the group tends to suffer from fracturing,[309] al-Shabaab has been restructuring in preparation for a long drawn-out insurgency in mainly urban areas.

It appears that al-Shabaab is determined to inflict as much damage as possible, not only on those in Somalia, but also on the countries of Kenya and Uganda, which support the Somali government.[310]

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Somalia is a country marred by decades of clan- and political-infighting. There have been clan-cleansing massacres perpetrated by those in charge to dissuade others from rising up. Added to this, there have been Islamist groups that have controlled large swathes of the country, regardless of clan. Somalia has been an arena of conflict between different ethnic clans and sub-clans, and

[307] Abwao, K. Op Cit.
[308] Ibid.
[309] Examples would be the many splintered groups in the Democratic Republic of Congo like the *Rassemblement Conglais pour la Democratie* (RCD) splintering into the RCD-ML, which was the Congolese Liberation Movement, and the RCD-Goma, which was based in Goma.
[310] Grill, B., Nairobi Attack: Threat of Somali militants spreads beyond borders, http://www.spiegel.de/international/world/somali-islamists-behind-kenya-attack-getting-more-dangerous-a-924449.html, 25 September 2013.

religion versus secular beliefs. The battle between religion and secular beliefs, in the form of government targets, may prevent a lasting peace. The continuous fighting has resulted in Somalia deteriorating into a battleground that centred in Mogadishu. The country has, according to numerous commentators and statistics, failed. Without an existing or effective authority to govern the country, anarchy has prevailed. Al-Shabaab has developed into a regional and global threat to stability. The failure of proper governance in Somalia has confirmed the notion that al-Shabaab is under little or no constraints. On the contrary, the terrorist organisation looks set to increase its reach in both recruitment and attacks. The lack of adequate border control, policing and vigilance has provided a safe haven for thugs, and in this case, terrorists to flourish. Coupled with the lack of security apparatus, is the gloomy outlook for future development and prospective growth. Without development and growth, the country looks set to maintain the current status quo, and the inhibited youth that find no alleviation from poverty, apart from joining al-Shabaab and other networks, will continue to seek refuge and prospects within terror groups.

To conclude, Grill (2013) has explained the Somali situation after the 1991 coup quite succinctly:

"Somalia had ceased to exist as a nation. The leaderless country, torn apart by conflicts among rival clans, developed into an ideal haven for militant Islamists from around the world – and al-Shabaab became a melting pot for international Muslim terrorists."[311]

[311] Grill, B. Op Cit.

The development of al-Shabaab, along with the rise of the terrorist network, can be explained by Grill's frank assessment. Al-Shabaab came about, and grew in strength, because of the failed state situation in Somalia.

There has been an almost omnipresent and growing threat from al-Shabaab since its inception. According to the Study of Terrorism and Response to Terrorism (START) by the University of Maryland's National Consortium, there were around 550 terrorist attacks carried out by al-Shabaab between 2007 and 2012.[312] There were 1 600 casualties and 2 100 wounded in those attacks. Perhaps, what is most terrifying is that in 2007 there were just 10 terrorist attacks, whereas in 2012 there were around 200. Thus, it seems that al-Shabaab is an increasing and insidious threat to Somalia and the region. There is no slowing down of its assaults; in fact there appears to be an escalation. The lack of adequate or any controls and the systemic failure of the Somali government to police its territories and borders to eradicate the terrorists and their strongholds has to be placed at the forefront of al-Shabaab's growing strength. Al-Shabaab seems to have grown from strength-to-strength since the perceived catalyst caused by the Ethiopia's invasion, with the 'failed state', or 'non-existent' state as Grill referred to Somalia, being a hotbed for terrorism. A number of UN security experts have warned that al-Shabaab is "absolutely" capable of destabilising the entire region of the Horn of Africa. This is a vitally important reason to focus on the group, and attempt to find ways to deal with al-Shabaab.

[312] Abwao, K. Op Cit.

CHAPTER 3:

NIGERIA

AND

BOKO HARAM

"The wealth which enslaves the owner isn't wealth" - Yoruba Proverb

CHRONOLOGY:

11th Century – Islam introduced to Nigeria.

Mid-19th Century – Christianity brought to southern Nigeria by foreign missionaries.

1960 – Nigeria achieves full independence from Britain.

1966 – Rebellion in eastern Nigeria.

1966 – Military intervention results in Yakubu Gowon emerging as country's leader.

1967 – Eastern Nigeria declares independence as Biafra.

1970 – Biafra surrenders, while leader Odumegwu Ojukwu escapes to the Ivory Coast in exile.

1970s – 1980s – The Maitatsine Uprisings are occurring throughout Nigeria.

1971 – Nigeria becomes part of the Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC).

1973-4 – Oil Crisis boosts Nigeria's oil revenues.

1975 – Military coup topples Gowon. General Murtala Ramat Muhammed is elected leader.

1976 – Muhammed is assassinated. Second-in-command Olusegen Obasanjo becomes the country's military leader.

1979 – Obansajo hands leadership to democratically elected Shehu Shagari.

1985 – General Ibrahim Badamasi Babangida takes military control.

1993 – Presidential elections for a democratic leader, but General Sani Abacha seizes power.

1995 – The *Ogoni Nine* are executed. Global outcry puts pressure on the government for elections.

1998 – Abacha and the 1994 presidential elections winner Mashood Abiola both die.

1999 – Olusegun Obasanjo wins the elections, which ended the 16 years of military rule.

2000 – Boko Haram created by Islamic Cleric Muhammed Yusuf.

2003 – Obasanjo is re-elected.

2007 – Obasanjo's handpicked successor Umaru Yar'adua wins the presidential elections.

2009 – Boko Haram leader Muhammed Yusuf is killed in police custody.

2009 – Boko Haram's uprisings begin, resulting in widespread violence and religious clashes between Muslims and Christians.

2010 – Yar'Adua dies from a heart complication.

2010 – Vice-President Goodluck Jonathan succeeds Yar'Adua.

2010 – Boko Haram blamed for New Year's Eve attack on army barracks in Abuja.

2011 – President Goodluck Jonathan is re-elected.

2011 – Boko Haram bomb the police headquarters and the UN headquarters in Abuja.

2011 – Former president Obasanjo attempts to hold peace negotiations with Boko Haram.

2012 – Attempts made by government and Boko Haram to peacefully resolve insurgency failed.

2013 – Boko Haram is formally brought within the purview of Nigeria's Terrorism Prevention Act.

2013 – Military offensive launched by the government against Boko Haram strongholds in the northeast of Nigeria. Joint Task Force is established.

2013 – State of Emergency also enforced in three northern Nigerian states.

2014 – An estimated 276 school girls abducted by Boko Haram from their boarding school in Chibok.

2014 – Boko Haram make cross-border raid into Cameroon.

INTRODUCTION

Chapter 3 will follow a similar format to the previous chapter. The history of Nigeria will be analysed in order to set the parameters of the socio-economic and political circumstances within the territory of the West African country. It is these factors that play a role in identifying the anti-government, or in many instances terrorist, behaviour in Nigeria. Many commentators have labelled Nigeria as a "dysfunctional state" and this concept will be used to address the creation and development of Boko Haram, the main terrorist organisation in Nigeria.

Nigeria, officially the Federal Republic of Nigeria, is Africa's largest country, with an estimated population of over 160 million.[313] It is home to around 400 different ethnic groups each having their own language, social customs and beliefs.[314] Since independence, the country's lifespan has been divided into the First Republic (1960-6), the Second Republic (1979-83), the Third Republic, which was aborted through criminal annulment of the 12 June 1993 elections, and the Fourth Republic (1999 – 2007).[315]

The diverse nature of Nigeria's society has resulted in a number of fault lines. The social milieu is a complex mixture of tribal, religious and political factors that have all played a part in the current tension within Nigeria. These elements need to be examined when analysing the country's socio-economic and political situation. The history of Nigeria shows that these fault lines created a number of unresolved issues. The country can be divided into two zones, the north and south. The dividing line, the Middle Belt, is often the place where religious conflicts occur.

---

[313] World Population Review, Nigeria Population 2014, http://worldpopulationreview.com/countries/nigeria-population/, p. 1.
[314] Chidi I: Nigeria's Religious and Cultural Conflict, Stanford University, http://www.stanford.edu/class/e297a/Nigeria's%20Religious%20and%20Cultural%20Conflict.doc, 2003, p. 2.
[315] Omotola, J. "Elections and Democratic Transition in Nigeria under the Fourth Republic", in African Affairs, Vol. 109, No. 437, July 2010, p. 535. Retrieved from http://afraf.oxfordjournals.org/content/109/437/535.full.pdf+html.

This chapter will show how the country's history has been, to a large degree, shaped by tribal and religious differences. The conflict between Islam and Christianity has resulted in tension between large swathes of the population, with both faiths attempting to acquire a greater number of believers. This religious battleground has impacted on the current socio-economic and political environment within Nigeria to such an extent that one has to ask whether or not the country will be able to survive the conflict, or be compelled to follow the approach of Sudan and divide the country into two separate religion-based states.

Nigeria's economic conditions have been problematic for the country's stability. During the first decade or so of independence, the distribution of revenues generated from agriculture and natural resource exports created the foundation for separate regional economies, which then fuelled regional political strife.[316] The unrest was compounded when in the 1970s, the economy was transformed by the revenues generated by oil exports. The revenues were centralised, where state patronage and corruption thrived, which resulted in the economy becoming more vulnerable to global oil prices and political mismanagement. The rising inequality and seemingly ever increasing poverty heightened social tensions.

The behaviour of Nigeria's alternating military and civilian leadership has also played a significant role in determining the country's current climate. Corrupt and authoritarian-style governance plagued any chance of stability and effective functionality. The history of Nigeria, which will be detailed, shows that even after independence, democracy was constantly under threat from military coups. Whether democracy or military rule was better for Nigeria in terms of

[316] Lewis, P.: Nigeria: Assessing Risks to Stability, Center for Strategic & International Studies, http://dspace.cigilibrary.org/jspui/bitstream/123456789/31782/1/CSIS-%20Nigeria.pdf?1, June 2011, p. 2.

stability, is hard to say. There has been a revolving-door-style political arena with democratic rule being replaced by military rule and *vice versa*.

PART ONE

RELIGION

Religion in Nigeria is divided predominantly between Christianity and Islam. With a split of around 50% Muslim and 40% Christian (the remaining 10% is believed to be indigenous)[317], the conflicting faiths are equally matched. The conflict between the two religions has plagued Nigeria ever since independence, with leaders using their preachings to indoctrinate their followers to more radical beliefs and creating greater tension across the country. Religion in Nigeria appears to be exploited by both political and economic elites that are essentially parochial and greedy. However, it is not 'religion' that is the problem, or root cause, of the crisis in northern Nigeria. More so, it is the destructive exploitation of the country's religious temperament by individuals and groups, like Boko Haram, that has resulted in religion becoming one of the key drivers in the conflict. Boko Haram, in particular, has manipulated Islamic beliefs by misrepresentation to the detriment of stability in Nigeria.

Nigeria's 1979 Constitution allowed for the "freedom to change his religion or belief… and freedom to manifest and propagate his religion or belief in worship, teaching, practice and

[317] Index Mundi, Nigeria demographics profile 2013, http://www.indexmundi.com/nigeria/demographics_profile.html, 21 February 2013, p. 1.

observance."[318] This brought about conflict between the two main faiths, as both Christians and Muslims attempted to convert as many people as possible to their cause.

This religious dichotomy has created a 'belt' across Nigeria that divides the Muslim north from the Christian South. The conflict between the two faiths has played a powerful role in establishing the environment that has proved conducive to the establishment of religious fundamental groups.

The implementation of Sharia law in many northern states in Nigeria has resulted in periodic sectarian violence mainly between Christians and Muslims. In February 2000, the first major conflict between the two faiths occurred following the introduction of strict Islamic law in Kaduna.[319] Both Christians and Muslims blamed the other for the violence that lasted for 3 days, with President Obasanjo comparing it to the Civil War of 1967-70.

The Christian Association of Nigerian (CAN) has warned that Boko Haram is a direct assault on Christianity, with the aim of transforming the country into an Islamic state.[320] Although, this is a broad claim, looking at some of the targets of Boko Haram's attacks, it is hard to disagree with CAN president, Pastor Ayo Oritsejafor. In December 2010 and 2011, Boko Haram set off bombs across Nigeria on Christmas Day, with three in 2011 directly targeting churches.[321] This was the second Christmas in a row that Boko Haram has caused mass carnage with Church bombings.[322] The recent kidnappings of schoolgirls from their boarding school in Chibok, which will be

[318] Federal Republic of Nigeria: The Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria 1979, Federal Republic of Nigeria, http://www.constitutionnet.org/files/nig_const_79.pdf, 1979, p. 17.
[319] Chidi Ike. Op Cit, p. 7.
[320] Clottey, P. Nigeria group warns of Boko Haram Christianity attack, http://www.voanews.com/content/nigeria-group-warns-of-boko-haram-christianity-attacks/1914722.html, 14 May 2014, p. 1.
[321] Onuah, F., & Eboh, C., Islamists kill dozens in Nigeria Christmas bombs, http://www.reuters.com/article/2011/12/25/us-nigeria-blast-idUSTRE7BO03020111225, 25 December 2011, p. 1.
[322] In 2010, bombs were donated during Christmas Eve celebrations in the central city of Jos. In a separate incident, two churches were bombed in the northeast of the country.

further examined, is another example of a Boko Haram attack on Christianity. A number of the abducted girls – the majority of whom are Christians – were forced to convert to Islam.[323] Boko Haram is either attempting to convert Christians and moderate Muslims to a more radical and fundamental strand of Islam, or is attacking those it cannot forcefully convert. Thus, the Islam vs. Christianity war in Nigeria is a vital factor when looking at Boko Haram's ethos.

HISTORY OF NIGERIA 1960 – 1966

Upon receiving independence from the British in 1960, the newly-independent government was hopeful of successfully leading the country out of the British mandate. The colonial government bequeathed a country that was divided both territorially and religiously. The sixty years of British colonial rule (1900 – 1960) was categorised by the frequent reclassifying of territories for administrative purposes.[324] Before independence, in 1951, infighting had divided the country into Northern, Eastern and Western regions, each with its own government. The north was primarily home to the tribes of the Hausa-Fulani, to the east the Igbo, and to the west the Yuroba.[325]

The religious tension in Nigeria originates from the country's religious polarisation, which has strong historical roots. Islam was introduced into Nigeria as early as the eleventh century, becoming the religion of the Hausa, Fulani, and Kanuri tribes.[326] Muslim clerics carried Islam

[323] Clottey, P. Op Cit.
[324] History World, History of Nigeria, http://www.historyworld.net/wrldhis/PlainTextHistories.asp?historyid=ad41, p. 1.
[325] Embry, A., & Otitigbe, J., & Thomas, C.: The Price of Oil, http://www.stanford.edu/class/e297c/trade_environment/energy/hpetroleum.html, Stanford University, (n.d), p. 1.
[326] Onadike, D., "Muslim-Christian Conflict and Political Instability in Nigeria" in Hunwik, J. Religion and National Integration in Africa: Islam, Christianity, and Politics in the Sudan and Nigeria, Northwestern University Press, Illinois, 1992, p. 102. Retrieved from

southwards in an attempt to spread the religion throughout Nigeria. Christianity was brought to southern Nigeria in the mid-nineteenth century by foreign missionaries, who set about evangelizing the non-Muslim communities in southern Zaria, Plateau, Benue, and Gongola.[327] The religious conflict between the two faiths created a divide that not only added to the complexity of the country by dividing the Nigerian population along religious lines, but also created the current apprehensive environment. The complexity of Nigeria was exacerbated by the third constitution in eight years in 1954, which established the Federation of Nigeria. In the following 5 years, each region was granted internal self-government.

Thus, the territory of Nigeria and some surrounding areas were formed into three distinctive blocks. However, due to the British withdrawing from the region, the problem of each region being self-governed was shifted onto the shoulders of Nigeria, as a whole.

HISTORY OF NIGERIA 1966 – 1976

In the first years after acquiring independence, Muslim leaders in the north used the political advantage gained under British mandate, and assumed political domination. Islam became a powerful political instrument, in accordance with the Islamic tradition of fusing politics with religion.[328] The pursuit of "One North, One Islam", which was the unifying of all northern Muslims, led to a strong "Islaminisation campaign"[329] that brought about hundreds of thousands of new Islamic converts. Between 1960 and 1970, the military's ethnic composition began to

http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=nkbYlltTi4sC&oi=fnd&pg=PR9&dq=nigeria+christianity+and+islam+geography+divide&ots=seRTzRzieU&sig=gz3Xb-RBNJiWMn5oeKYM7iuYRdE#v=onepage&q=nigeria&f=false.

[327] Ibid, p. 103.

[328] Ibid, p. 104.

[329] Mainly carried out by Ahmadu Bello, the sardauna of Sokoto and leader of the Northern Peoples Congress (NPC).

mirror the growing ethnic tensions in Nigeria. Added to that, there was almost a constant anti-Northern unrest elsewhere in Nigeria, culminating in the 1966 rebellion by the Igbo dominated Eastern Nigeria, [330] which overthrew Prime Minister Sir Abubaker Tafawa Balewa, and President Dr Nnamdi Azikwe.[331]

The 1966 military rebellion, which abolished the regional system, implemented the creation of states out of former regions. This process led to a rapid spread of Christianity and Western education northwards, particularly in the states of Kaduna, Plateau, Benue, and Gongola.[332] The spread of a rival faith in a mainly Muslim society was perceived as a direct threat to Islamic culture. Nigerian Muslims saw Western education as an attack on their Islamic education, because Western education championed the use of English – the official language of Nigeria – over the use of Arabic.[333] It also targeted all young persons, including females, which was forbidden by Islamic fundamentalists. Thus, Muslims were offended as they found themselves discriminated against because they had not acquired appropriate skills in English. The spread of Western education was, to many Nigerian Muslims' minds, a subtle form of Christian indoctrination. The religious battle was fermenting between the two major faiths in Nigeria. The approach that the Nigerian government took towards this conflict would determine the effectiveness of its authority. However, as one will see, the simmering religious unrest was not dealt with, and has formed a divisive thorn in the side of the government.

---

[330] Officers from Eastern Nigeria assassinated the federal prime minister as well as the premiers of Northern and Western Nigeria. Throughout the ensuing chaos many Easterners were killed in Northern Nigeria, and vice versa.
[331] Suleiman, S., Nigerian Leaders from 1960 till date, http://reportsonnaija.blogspot.com/2012/06/nigeria-leaders-from-1960-till-date.html, 29 June 2012, p. 1.
[332] Onadike, D. Op Cit, p. 104.
[333] John Hunwick (1992) pointed out that most Christian Nigerians do not realise the level of importance that Muslim Nigerians placed on education, nor do they understand that literacy was regarded as a primary means of religious communication.

From the 1966 military intervention, a Northern officer, Yakubu Gowon, emerged as the country's leader, and he attempted to pacify the warring tribal factions by subdividing all the country's territories into 12 states. The concept backfired, when Eastern Nigeria cut off territory to the sea, which resulted in a senior officer, Odumegwu Ojukwu, declaring the Eastern region an independent state – the Republic of Biafra (May 1967).[334]



Figure 1: Retrieved from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Un-nigeria.png

The Biafra civil war, between the federal army, which initially consisted of 10 000 and increased to 200 000, and fighters from the secessionist region followed. This was the first African post-independence war to receive global coverage, and it divided the West. The United States of America and Britain supported the federal army, and France extended the same courtesy to Biafra. By 1970, the Biafra population had suffered hugely, and the territory surrendered and ceased to exist. Ojukwu escaped to the Ivory Coast where he was granted asylum.[335] The country has since been divided into 36 states.[336]

[334] History World, Op Cit.
[335] History World, Op Cit.
[336] Law, G., States of Nigeria, http://www.statoids.com/ung.html, 10 January 2014, p. 1.

Undisputed leader General Gowon (1966 – 1975) achieved impressive reconciliation in Nigeria, with the country becoming one of the wealthiest in Africa due to its reserves of petroleum oil. Nigeria became part of the Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) in 1971.[337] Due to the Oil Crisis of 1973-4, Nigeria's output value was boosted by the high prices. Oil revenues were used largely to support the military regime. Under Gowon's leadership, there was minimal oversight of how the oil revenues were being utilised. There was rampant corruption and nepotism.[338] Gowon was in no hurry to return power to a civilian leader, and in 1973 he announced further postponements to the transition to democracy. With the average Nigerian resentful of Gowon's misappropriation of oil revenues and the delays to democracy, in 1975, there was a bloodless military coup by Colonel Joseph Garba and Lieutenant Colonel Musa Yar'Adua that toppled the government.[339]

Almost coincidentally, oil prices plummeted in the latter half of the 1970s, and Nigeria suffered rapid economic crises and political disorder. General Murtala Ramat Mohammed was elected to lead the country after Gowon was usurped. He attempted to bring about democracy to the West African nation. The following year, on 13 February 1976, the General himself was assassinated in a military coup.[340] Between 1970 and 1983 there were three different regimes, two military coups and a civilian leadership.[341] However, all three mismanaged government funds and oil revenues, which have contributed to the development of the "kleptocracy" that plagues the

[337] Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries, Nigeria Facts and Figures, http://www.opec.org/opec_web/en/about_us/167.htm, p. 1.
[338] Heaton, M., & Falola, T., A History of Nigeria, Cambridge University Press, New York, 2008, p. 187. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=XygZjbNRap0C&oi=fnd&pg=PR7&dq=history+of+nigeria+leaders&ots=ETzIpQ92SK&sig=-g2bOvaD2-fgXypIZHzWXOLf_x8#v=onepage&q=181&f=false.
[339] Ibid, p. 188.
[340] NewsAdmin, ""Why we Overthrew Murtala Mohammed" – Dinka's 1976 Coup Speech" in Street Journal, February 2013, p. 1. Retrieved from http://thestreetjournal.org/2013/02/why-we-overthrew-murtala-mohammed-dimkas-1976-coup-speech/.
[341] Heaton, M. & Falola, T. Op Cit. p. 181.

country.[342] Mohammed's rule, which ended in a failed coup in 1976, brought about the leadership of his second-in-command Lieutenant General Olusegun Obasanjo.[343]

HISTORY OF NIGERIA 1976 – 1998

Within just 5 years after Gowon's usurpation, the average income per head in Nigeria plunged from $1000 a year to $250.[344] Therefore, one has to investigate the vital role that oil played in the socio-economic and political environment in Nigeria.

With the focus on oil, the shift from the agricultural sector to the petroleum sector resulted in a decline of local self-sufficiency and a heavy dependence on foreign imports.[345] The socio-economic fabric of many oil rich areas in Nigeria has deteriorated, as the state left it up to the various oil multinational corporations (MNCs) to deal with the local communities. Any attempt at developing local communities was generally ill-planned and unsuccessful, which resulted in the majority of local communities not seeing any benefit from the presence of oil.[346] Initially, local groups attempted to combat this issue with peaceful protests, but were often detained by state and MNC security forces alike.

In the 1990s, the protests gained greater international attention, as protests by the Movement for the Survival of the Ogoni People (MOSOP) led by Ken Saro-Wiwa, were violently suppressed by the federal government. The Human Rights Watch, *Ogoni Report*, stated that "a threat to oil

[342] Loc Cit.
[343] Ibid, p. 188.
[344] History World, Op Cit.
[345] Embry, A., & Otitigbe, J., & Thomas, C. Op Cit.
[346] Ibid.

production is a threat to the entire existing political system."[347] Hundreds of thousands of Ogani protestors were beaten and detained. The importance of oil in propping up the military regime at this time cannot be underestimated. The socio-economic and political environment in Nigeria has been shaped by both the oil revenues being siphoned away by corruption, and local communities suffering environmental damage and land annexations.

Presidential elections took place in 1979, where Obasanjo transferred power to Shehu Shagari of the National Party, marking the end of 13 years of military rule with the establishment of the Second Republic.[348] The leadership was unable to unify the country and regionalism and sectional interests prevailed. In December 1983, Shagari was usurped during a military coup d'état, and Major-General Muhammadu Buhari was selected by the middle and high ranking military officers that carried out the coup to lead Nigeria.[349]

In 1985, General Ibrahim Badamasi Babangida gained power through another coup. He yielded to international pressure, and elected to hold presidential elections in 1993. However, General Sani Abacha seized power and declared himself Head of State after the elections were declared invalid, allegedly due to massive electoral fraud.[350] The person who claimed to be the democratically elected president, Mashood Abiola, was arrested and imprisoned in 1994. During Abacha's regime, billions of dollars were siphoned from the national treasury.[351] The Abacha military regime, like many of the usurping military predecessors, promised a political transition

[347] Embry, A., & Otitigbe, J., & Thomas, C. Op Cit.
[348] Heaton, M. & Falola, T. Op Cit. p. 201.
[349] Pike, J. 1983 Coup, http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/world/war/nigeria2.htm, 11 July 2011, p. 1.
[350] Smith, R., & Holmes, M., & Kaufmann, P. Nigerian Advance Fee Fraud, Australian Institute of Criminology, http://www.aic.gov.au/documents/D/C/4/%7BDC45B071-70BC-4EB1-B92D-4EEBE31F6D9E%7Dti121.pdf, July 1999, p. 1.
[351] In 1998, The Times reported that the Abacha family returned as much as $750 million worth of currencies taken from state funds to the Central Bank of Nigeria.

program that would usher in a civil government in 1995. However, this never occurred, with many opposition groups and perceived opponents being persecuted.[352]

On 10 November 1995, the Nigerian military under General Abacha executed nine environmental activists from the Ogoni minority group[353], all of whom were involved in the MOSOP protests.[354] To the surprise of observers, both internationally and within Nigeria, Abacha's military enacted the most severe of punishments – the death penalty by hanging.[355] Although, all of the executed men were well known in the Delta and southeast regions of Nigeria, it was only one that bought about international attention to the oil-related plight of the local Nigerian communities – playwright and novelist Kenule Saro-Wiwa.[356] The global out-cry over Saro-Wiwa's execution, through a mock-trial, prompted the Nigerian military leadership to propose general elections in 1999.

HISTORY OF NIGERIA 1999 – PRESENT

Prior to the 1999 elections, Abiola died of a heart attack in prison in July 1998, following the death of Abacha, whose death has also been attributed to a heart attack, in May 1998. The

[352] Guseh, J., & Oritsejafor, E., "Government size, political freedom, and economic growth in Nigeria, 1960 – 2000), in Journal of Third World Studies, Vol. 24, No. 1, 2007, p. 144. Retrieved from http://faculty.washington.edu/acs22/SinklerSite/PolS%20204/Guseh_Econ_Development_Nigeria.pdf.
[353] Known famously as the Ogoni Nine.
[354] Bastian, M. "Buried Beneath Six Feet of Crude Oil: State-Sponsored Death and the Absent Body of Ken Saro-Wiwa", in McLuckie, C., & McPhail, A. Ken Saro-Wiwa: Writer and Political Activist, Lynne Reinner Publishers, Colorado, 2000, p. 129. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=y4tU--0W_-sC&oi=fnd&pg=PA127&dq=ken+saro-wiwa+execution&ots=JjqF_31UDP&sig=og6zxkLq-_UDO-qh5qtlfXnEk3M#v=onepage&q=ken%20saro-wiwa%20execution&f=false.
[355] Hanging, for Igbos, is an abominable death, as suicide is one of the worst human offenses. Additionally, the burial without mourners is another disregard for Igbo tradition. It is said that the regime did not solely want to execute Saro-Wiwa and the other Ogonis, but it wanted to cause as much suffering as possible to them and their closest kin.
[356] Accounts of the execution, from officials outside the Nigerian military, were shocking in their lack of planning and malfunctions. Saro-Wiwa's execution is said to have required five attempts.

military rallied around General Abdulsalam Abubakar, who after a year long political transition program, handed political power to the civilian government of President Olusegun Obasanjo[357] on February 27 1999.[358] This was almost the perfect example of the confusion in Nigerian politics between military and civilian leadership. Obasanjo had been jailed in 1995 by General Abacha on charges of plotting a coup. However, when General Abubakar took power, he released nine key political prisoners – including Obsanjo in June 1998.[359]

The 1999 elections featured all the traits of "founding elections in Africa." According to J. Omotola (2010), these included a landslide victory, a rejection of results by the opposition, and poor administration of elections.[360] The results of the elections, won by the Peoples Democratic Party (PDP) were challenged by Olu Falae, the leader of the alliance between the All People's Party (APP) and the Alliance for Democracy (AD). However, on the whole, the general elections reflected some interesting influences in Nigeria. The issues of ethnicity and religion played a major role, as the parties were each dominant in their respective ethno-regional and religious sectors. The use of "moneybags" was evident throughout the elections, with serious vote buying occurring. However, regardless of all the irregularities that plagued the 1999 elections, with the backing of the military, Obasanjo was destined to command political power. The level of military involvement, even in a democratic election, showed the strength of the military leadership at this time. The blurred lines between military and civil rule did not help the grievances felt by many Nigerians who were not in favour of the PDP, or the military.

Despite independence in 1960, democracy was only truly introduced in 1999, ending 16 years of military rule. Olusegun Obasanjo became president of a country that was struggling socially,

[357] Obasanjo was previously the country's military leader from 1976 – 1979.
[358] Guseh, J., & Oritsejafor, E. Op Cit, p. 145.
[359] Isaacs, D. Profile: Olusegun Obasanjo, http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/1804940.stm, 6 February 2002, p. 1.
[360] Omotola, J. Op Cit, p. 543.

economically and politically. The new head of state had to preside over a dysfunctional bureaucracy, collapsed or non-existent infrastructure, as well as a military that believed they were entitled to rewards for stepping down from government.[361] Communal violence was persistently present in the era of the Obasanjo government.[362]

The prolonged military rule had left both society and infrastructure in disorder. The hope was that the Fourth Republic under democratic civilian rule would bring about improvements to the array of economic and political problems.[363] Obasanjo's government took decisive steps to make Nigeria more democratic, more internationally credible, and he put the economy on a development drive. However, according to Suraj Mudasiru and Olusola Adabonyon (2001), these measures did not have much positive impact.[364] While the Obasanjo government pledged to end corruption, there were no high-profile prosecutions of officials who allegedly were behind massive looting of public funds under the past regimes. Looking at Nigeria's economy under Obasanjo, little changed for the ordinary Nigerian. Unemployment was high, and public services

[361] Total, History of Nigeria, http://www.ng.total.com/01_about_nigeria/0103_history.htm, p. 1.
[362] Within a year of the inception of Obasanjo's government, over a 1000 people were killed in riots against Sharia Law in Kaduna State, with more than 2000 killed in September 2001 in inter-religious fighting in Jos state. The following month hundreds more were killed or displaced by inter-religious and tribal conflict that spread across the middle states of Benue, Taraba, and Nasarawa.[362] Army soldiers, who were sent to quash the fighting, killed more than 200 unarmed civilians, which was reported in retaliation for the abduction and murder of 19 soldiers by tribal militia in the area.[362] The violence did not appear to stop, when in February 2002, 100 people killed in the then-capital Lagos in clashes between mainly-Islamic and northern Hausas, and the predominantly-Christian and southern Yorubas. There is even greater ethnic violence in November of the same year when after 4 days of rioting by Muslims opposed to the Miss World Beauty Pageant being held in Kaduna results in over 200 people being killed – the event was subsequently relocated to Britain.
[363] The country was plagued by terrible poverty. Inflation was soaring at its peak. Social and governmental institutions were subverted, and there were increasing levels of political patronage. There were also many incidents of human rights abuses recorded under the Abacha regime.
[364] Mudasiru, S., & Adabonyon, O., "The Nigerian Economy under Obasanjo", in Development Policy Management Network Bulletin, Vol. 8, No. 3, September 2001, p. 2. Retrieved from http://unpan1.un.org/intradoc/groups/public/documents/IDEP/UNPAN004220.pdf.

were poor, with infrastructure underdeveloped.[365] It was believed that the average Nigerian was as frustrated with life under civilian Obasanjo, as under his military predecessors.

In 2003, legislative and presidential elections took place. Obasanjo's PDP won the parliamentary elections on 12 April 2003, with Obasanjo being re-elected for a second term with as much as 60% of vote. Both legislative and presidential elections were marred by delays, with allegations of ballot-rigging, the presidential elections results were rejected by opposition parties and the European Union poll observers cited "serious irregularities" with the outcome.[366]

Under Obasanjo, Nigeria continued to suffer from communal and Christian-Muslim conflict. Dan Isaacs (2002) stated that more than 10 000 people had died in Nigeria within three years of the PDP taking power.[367] These deaths were the result of communal and religious conflicts. The staggering death toll speaks to Obasanjo's inability to control the volatile situation in Nigeria. His initial response to the religious unrest throughout the country was to deploy the army to control localised problems. Eventually, Obasanjo attempted to bring together local and religious leaders to resolve the conflict. Far more people died in communal and religious clashes during the first few years of civilian rule than under the previous military regime.[368] The fighting between followers of both religions carried on throughout the country and is still present in today's turmoil.

The elections in April 2007 marked the first time in the country's checkered history that political power passed from one civilian administration to another. President Obasanjo's handpicked successor, Umaru Yar'Adua, won in a landslide victory, again under the shroud of vote rigging

[365] Cunliffe-Jones, P., Behind the Strife, Economic and Political Problems in Nigeria, http://www.hartford-hwp.com/archives/34a/114.html, 6 March 2000, p. 1.
[366] BBC News, Nigeria Profile, http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-africa-13951696, 20 May 2014, p. 1.
[367] Isaacs, D. Op Cit.
[368] Ibid.

and irregularities. It was reported that Yar'Adua won with as much as 70% of the vote.[369] It appeared as if the country was heading towards a one-party democracy. The irregularities and the mammoth landslide victory seem to have become a regular occurrence in Nigerian elections, pointing to the lack of transparent political measures in the country.

President Yar'Adua's term of office was not peaceful nor was it successful in curtailing the conflict in the country. Yar'Adua was a northern Muslim, as opposed to his predecessor, born-again Christian, Obasanjo. It was hoped that this would serve to cool tensions between the two religions, in the sense that the power-sharing arrangement, whereby the presidency rotates between the main ethno-religious regions of the country, would remain on course.[370] Additionally, the appointment of Vice-President Goodluck Jonathan in 2007, from the troubled Niger Delta state of Baylesa, indicated the intention that Yar'Adua's government would play a more direct role in reconciliation in the Niger Delta region. Jonathan's appointment was met with mixed reactions, and with two separate assassination attempts made on his life, it would seem that Goodluck Jonathan was not the peace-broking appointment the PDP had hoped for.[371]

In 2010 President Yar'Adua died from a heart condition, and Vice-President Goodluck Jonathan succeeded him.[372] Although, this seemed straightforward, many Muslim northerners felt cheated. The fact that a Christian replaced Yar'Adua, and then was re-elected in the presidential elections in 2011, completely disrupted the alternating power-sharing agreement. A solution to the conflict between Muslims and Christians in Nigeria was not addressed under any leadership. When the

[369] Nairne, S. Nigeria: Mapping Political, Economic, and Business Scenarios in the Post-Obasanjo Era, http://www.cdfai.org/PDF/NigeriaPoliticalEconomicBusinessScenariosPostObasanjo.pdf, Canadian Defence & Foreign Affairs Institute, June 2007, p. 2.
[370] Heaton, M., Falola, T. Op Cit, p. 277.
[371] Nairne, S. Op Cit, p. 4.
[372] Marshall, P., Deadly University, http://www.hudson.org/research/8797-deadly-diversity, Hudson Institute, March 2012, p. 1.

2011 election results were announced, there were mass riots in northern Nigeria that left hundreds dead. Most of the victims were Christians, but traditional Muslims leaders that called for restraint were also threatened.[373]

The current regime under Jonathan has made successful reforms to stabilise and improve the economy. There are signs of diversification, which is vital in many resource-rich countries, as well as growing dynamism in the private sector and public welfare.[374] The country "rebased"[375] its Gross Domestic Product (GDP) data, which has resulted in Nigeria being Africa's biggest economy.[376] Even with the rebase, the GDP per capita of South Africans – now, the second biggest economy in Africa – is three times that of Nigeria's. Either way, under President Jonathan there has been a concerted effort to improve the economy and grow Nigeria into an international economic powerhouse.

This is where evidence of Nigeria's dysfunction is most obvious. Politically, the country has had a chain of flawed elections with a one-party dominated system, which has lacked political transparency that has undermined the legitimacy and stability of democratic governance.[377] Lewis (2011) identified that weak institutions[378] foster continuing problems of governance. Localised conflict, whether because of religious or communal violence, or because of political and economic tensions, appeared to increase under President Jonathan. The government's focus on the economy instead of the social and political aspects of the country, identify that the country is capable of progressive change, but is incapable of applying that positive growth to all spheres

[373] Ibid.
[374] Lewis, P. Op Cit, p. 2.
[375] By rebasing its economy, Nigeria included the previously uncounted industries like telecoms, information technology, music, online sales, airlines, and film production.
[376] BBC News, Nigeria becomes Africa's biggest economy, http://www.bbc.com/news/business-26913497, 6 April 2014, p. 1.
[377] Lewis, P. Op Cit, p. 2.
[378] These include the legislature, courts, police, and civil services.

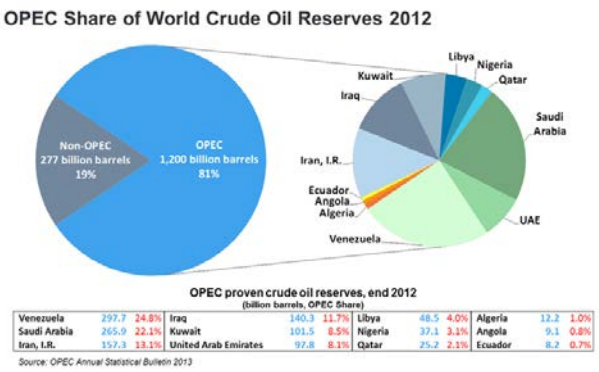
of its society. President Jonathan is, debatably, also part of the problem of the dysfunctional government in Nigeria. His presidency has fuelled feelings of marginalisation in the north, and his constant focus on the economy instead of social and political issues seems to be fostering the dysfunction.

Looking at the socio-economic and political climate of Nigeria since its independence, one sees that the country has been hampered by a number of factors. Religious and communal violence, as well as the lack of development of social institutions and infrastructure have hindered any form of social cohesion. The shifting leadership between democracy and the military has facilitated feelings of marginalisation and persecution for those not in power at the time. Although, many Nigerian leaderships have attempted to reform the economy, the oil sector has had the lion's share of interest with little diversification. The country has maintained an apprehensive equilibrium of stability and volatility, which has portrayed instances of functionality and dysfunction. All in all, the country is home to an environment that is dysfunctional, and appears to be set to maintain this level of unpredictability.

SOCIO-ECONOMIC SITUATION IN NIGERIA

Oil in Africa			
Country or Region	Proven Reserves of Crude Oil (billion barrels) 2012	Production of Oil ('000 bpd) 2011	Exports of Oil ('000 bpd) 2010
AFRICA TOTAL	**124.209**	**9,378**	**8,371**
Libya	47.100	502*	1,378
Nigeria	37.200	2,528	2,341
Algeria	12.200	1,884	1,097
Angola	9.500	1,840	1,928
Sudan and South Sudan (combined)	5.000	455	389
Egypt	4.400	727	85
Gabon	2.000	244	225
Congo (Brazzaville)	1.600	298	288
Chad	1.500	124	126
Equatorial Guinea	1.100	303	319
Uganda	1.000	-	-
Ghana	0.660	78	-
Tunisia	0.425	70	78
Cameroon	0.200	62	56
Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC)	0.180	20	22
Ivory Coast	0.100	41	32
Mauritania	0.020	8	7

*Libya's oil production is usually around 1.6 million bpd, but was severely impacted in 2011 by the civil war.
Sources: US Energy Information Administration (International Energy Statistics), Oil and Gas Journal
Please Note: This table refers to proven oil reserves which may be very different to reserve estimates



Nigeria is one of the leading oil producers in the world, and the biggest in Africa, but the benefit of this oil wealth to the country's development is questionable.[379] Until the early 1980s, the Nigerian economy was based around agriculture production, and the production of consumer goods. Since then, oil production has been the main source of national revenue. Despite Nigeria's obvious wealth, the country has experienced dramatic economic deterioration, which was worse during military rule. Nigeria is the example of what is known as the "resource curse".[380] It is blessed with vast oil, and to a degree, mineral wealth, but does not reap the income for the benefit of its citizens.

Nigeria's development has been hampered by corruption, seemingly continuous military coups, and failed socio-economic policies, amongst other factors.[381] Nigeria's oil revenue has not filtered down to the general population, with as much as 70% of the population reportedly living

[379] Rantimi Jays, J., "Nigerian economy, social unrest, and the nation's popular drama", in Afro Asian Journal of Social Sciences, Vol. 2, No. 2, 2011, p. 1. Retrieved from http://www.academia.edu/782696/NIGERIAN_ECONOMY_SOCIAL_UNREST_AND_THE_NATIONS_POPULAR_DRAMA.
[380] The resource curse is a paradoxical situation in which a country with an abundance of non-renewable natural resources experiences stagnant or marginal growth. The resource curse occurs as a country focuses all its energy on the resource sector, and neglects other sectors of the economy.
[381] Rantimi Jays, J. Op Cit, p. 2.

below the poverty line.[382] Other factors contributing to such a high level of poverty include the restricted access to education, and the lack of healthcare. The government's inability to utilise the country's economic wealth to develop essential services in various communities, particularly in resource rich areas of the north of the country, has created rifts amongst its population and encouraged feelings of marginalisation from some ethnic groups.

According to Nigeria's National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), the measure of "relative poverty"[383] is most evident in the more radical north. In comparison to the southeast (67.0%) and southwest (59.1%) regions, the northeast (76.3%) and northwest (77.7%) are much higher.[384] Regarding other vital indicators, there is a similar pattern throughout. However, it is important to note that the contrast between overall deprivation levels between the south and north, can also be a consequence of the bad governance of northern Nigerian leaders.

With such high poverty figures, there appears to be little hope for real development. Hand-in-hand with this is unemployment, which is another social and economic indicator of the plight of Nigerians. According to the NBS, in 2010, the unemployment rate among the youth was as high as 41.6%.[385] Such a high figure has led to feelings of hopelessness and ostracism, as youths see no way out of their plight. Terrorist groups, like Boko Haram in this case, are known to recruit

[382] Rantimi Jays, J. Op Cit, p. 2.
[383] Defined as "the condition in which people lack the minimum amount of income needed in order to maintain the average standard of living in the society in which they live."
[384] Olojo, A.: Nigeria's Troubled North: Interrogating the Drivers of Public Support for Boko Haram, http://www.icct.nl/download/file/ICCT-Olojo-Nigerias-Troubled-North-October-2013.pdf, International Centre for Counter-Terrorism, October 2013, p. 7.
[385] Salami, C., "Youth Unemployment in Nigeria: A time for creative intervention", in International Journal of Business and Marketing Management, Vol. 1, No. 2., July 2013, p. 20. Retrieved from http://www.resjournals.org/IJBMM/PDF/2013/July/Salami.pdf.

youths who see no hope. These young men are drawn to terrorist groups, which provide a type of employment and inclusion that the young men seek.

POST-INDEPENDENCE POLITICAL SITUATION IN NIGERIA

Nigeria is a country that has been characterised by ineffectual leadership since independence. According to Julius-Adeoye Rantimi Jays, the leadership over the last half a century, since independence has induced poverty and corruption, and has done little to nothing to prevent religious tensions or conflict. An unstable and elitist political system with dictatorial leaders, and the complete disregard for basic amenities exists.[386]

Nigeria, in recent years, has been home to an environment that suits extremist ideologies. Human Rights Watch believes the lack of equal access to education, health and other social services, endemic government and elitist corruption, as well as the failure to adequately investigate those responsible for religious, ethnic and tribal violence, are all factors that give rise to militancy not only in the Muslim north, but across the country.[387] The leadership of Nigeria has been tainted by corruption, and it is these leaders that have been in charge of attempting to distribute the wealth garnered from oil revenues. In this, they have been largely unsuccessful.

Supporters of incumbent leaders were rewarded with illegal contracts, appointments to political positions, and had a say in policies that would favour them. More often than not, the services they rendered would become commodities, which must be paid for by their recipients.[388] The levels of patronage made wealth formation revolve around the activities of the state. State

[386] Rantimi Jays, J. Op Cit, p. 3.
[387] Allison, S. Analysis: has Nigeria's 'major offensive' against Boko Haram been a failure?, http://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2013-12-03-analysis-has-nigerias-major-offensive-against-boko-haram-been-a-failure/#.UxbrNfmSxCY, 3 December 2013, p. 1.
[388] Eze, C. "The Privatised State and Mass Poverty in Nigeria: The Factor of Economic Development Programmes since 1980s", in African Journal of Political Science and International Relations, Vol. 3, No. 10, October 2009, p. 446. Retrieved from http://www.academicjournals.org/article/article1381824052_Eze%20df.pdf.

economic programmes were planned to serve the private interests of a select few, to the detriment of the masses. The brainchild of the IMF, the Structural Adjustment Programmes (SAPs) that were introduced into Nigeria in 1986 failed to achieve a significant result. Tokunbo (2003) argued that the SAPs decreased living standards and intensified poverty.

Significantly, Rantimi Jays argues that the inability of the Nigerian government to govern effectively has been at the forefront of the country's problems. The country's leaders did not judiciously utilise the country's revenues to develop communities around the entire country, which created rifts amongst the population and led to various ethnic nationalities splitting away from one another.[389] The leadership's inability to use its economic wealth to integrate the country successfully created ethno-religious groups that became defensive of their territories and ideologies, which lead to the dichotomy of "us" vs. "them". This gulf led directly to further mistrust amongst the population. The mistrust and mis-governance has created a fear amongst Africa's largest population, and the constant ethnic and religious clashes further highlight the ideology of difference.

To some observers, Nigeria is a globally significant country for a multitude of reasons, including its political resilience in spite of the complex religious diversity and ethno-religious conflicts. Although others believe Nigeria could be a model of interreligious and political governance that

[389] Rantimi Jays, J. Op Cit, p. 2.

would bridge the divide between the Muslim world and the West, the cultural, religious and social sectors remain as evidence of division rather than harmony.[390]

Since independence, the Nigerian government has attempted to mend the diversity created by British territorial division; however, these attempts have not yielded much. Aregbeshola Adewale[391] identified that because of the depth of differing ethnicities embedded in politics and governance, it is no wonder that the government's distribution of social welfare and development is based on a political agenda, rather than compatibility or need.[392] This deficiency partly explains the misplaced concentration of infrastructure, both social and development, in major towns that serve as political power bases for the ruling elites.

PART TWO

BOKO HARAM

It is important to be aware that to reduce the Boko Haram crisis to causes solely based on economic, social and political factors would be detrimental to understanding the situation.

[390] Adewale, A.: The Political, Economic, and Social Dynamics of Nigeria: A Synopsis, http://www.ai.org.za/wp-content/uploads/downloads/2011/11/No-39.-The-Political-Economic-and-Social-Dynamics-of-Nigeria-A-synopsis.pdf, Africa Institute of South Africa, February 2011, p. 3.
[391] Aregbeshola R. Adewale is a lecturer in the Department of Business Management (International Business) at the University of South Africa.
[392] Loc Cit.

Boko Haram's development into an extremist organisation has its roots in the 1970s and 1980s Maitatsine uprisings.[393] The uprisings[394], and thus the origination of Boko Haram, have generally been explained by a combination of factors that range from economic, to social and political.[395] It is therefore important that the Maitatsine uprisings are briefly addressed in order to relate the context to Boko Haram's evolution.

The Maitatsine uprisings are almost unknown to non-Nigerians, yet are germane to the current situation in the country. A chain of events started when a Cameroon native Muhammadu Marwa completed his training as a *mallam* (Islamic cleric),[396] and moved to the northern state of Kano in Nigeria in about 1945. Marwa was known for his controversial sermons, which were based on the Koran, and were aimed at both religious and political authorities, as well as at the British colonial powers at the time. Marwa was to become known as *Maitatsine*, which in the local dialect of Hausa means "he who curses others".[397] Marwa, or Maitatsine, was deported by British powers back to Cameroon, but returned to post-independent Nigeria, and by the 1970s had garnered a large and ever increasing military backing known as *Yan Tatsine* (Followers of Maitatsine).

The doctrine and oratories displayed the level of charisma that Marwa held, which was a double-edged sword in some cases. Although he presented himself, and his teachings, as Islamic, he

---

[393] Adesoji, A., "The Boko Haram Uprising and Islamic Revivalism in Nigeria" in Africa Spectrum, Vol. 45, No. 2, 2010. Retrieved from http://hup.sub.uni-hamburg.de/giga/afsp/article/view/330/330.

[394] The Maitatsine Uprisings have been identified as the first attempts at imposing religious ideology on the secular Nigerian state. The rebellions in Kano 1980, Kaduna and Bulumkutu 1982, Yola 1984, and Bauchi 1985 marked the beginning of violent revolts throughout the country.

[395] Gourley, S., "Linkages between Boko Haram and al-Qaeda: A Potential Deadly Synergy" in Global Security Studies, Vol. 3, No. 3, 2012. Retrieved from http://globalsecuritystudies.com/Gourley%20Boko%20Haram.pdf.

[396] Ojo, A. The Maitatsine Revolution in Nigeria, http://i-epistemology.net/attachments/321_V2N2%20December%2085%20-%20MA%20Ojo%20-%20The%20Maitatsine%20Revoultion%20in%20Nigeria.pdf, p. 298.

[397] Pham, J.: In Nigeria False Prophets are Real Problems, http://worlddefensereview.com/pham101906.shtml, World Defence Review, October 2006, p. 1.

denounced the reading of anything other than the holy book – including the *hadith* and *sunna*, which are revered in orthodox Islam.[398] He also, quite strangely, denounced the use of watches, radios, bicycles and motor vehicles. It has been rumoured that Maitatsine went as far as to reject the prophet Muhammad and proclaim himself as an *annabi* (Hausa for prophet).[399] Whether this is true or otherwise, fundamentalists would not have accepted such an insult to Allah, and the tension would have been palpable.

After a number of years, and polemic lectures, Yan Tatsine, who it was thought numbered in their thousands, were increasingly verbally and physically against what they deemed corruption within the Muslim community of Kano. This came to a head in 1980. Yan Tatsine attacked other religious figures as well as the Kano police force. The Nigerian army was forced to intervene against the Yan Tatsine, and the ensuing battles resulted in as many as 5000 people being killed, according to the Maitatsine himself.[400] The crackdown on Yan Tatsine in Kano did not put a stop to their assaults. For a number of years the Yan Tatsine caused havoc in the country, with disciples of Maitatsine following his teachings to rid the country of perceived corruption.

According to J. Peter Pham[401], the underlying dynamics that enabled the Maitatsine and his followers to wreak havoc and instil fear in the population have not changed. In his opinion there are five factors that have remained unchanged since the Maitatsine uprisings that need to be addressed:

[398] Ibid.
[399] Ojo, A. Op Cit, p. 299.
[400] Pham, J. Op Cit.
[401] J. Peter Pham is the director of the Nelson Institute for International and Public Affairs. He is also a Research Fellow of the Institute for Infrastructure and Information Assurance at James Madison University in Harrisonburg, Virginia.

1. Members of Yan Tatsine were primarily comprised of urban poor, who had arrived from the countryside. The attacks on the privileged and Western ways of Nigeria's elite resonated with them. Akerele and Adewuyi (2011) stated that the poverty gap between the haves and have nots in Nigeria had widened.[402] This has continued despite the $508 billion[403] in oil revenues that Nigeria had acquired between 2004 – 2012.[404]
2. These same members are often students, some as young as 10 years old, who have been sent into the care of an Islamic teacher. In this instance, it just happened to be that their teacher was a fundamentalist. However, the greater concern right now is that the youths are still being apprenticed in this way.
3. According to Pham, the Maitatsine uprisings took place against the backdrop of conflict between Christians and Muslims over the introduction of the 1979 constitution that recognised the individual's right to change their religion. The bitter acrimony resulted in Muslims officials walking out of the constituent assembly. The constitution was only passed because the military leader at the time, Obasanjo, a born-again Christian, pushed it through.
4. The fourth factor that Pham noted was that the behaviour and methods of the Yan Tatsine did not differ significantly from those of other followers of radical Islamic teachers. For example, followers of Sheikh Abubakar Gumi's *Jamaat Izalat al-Bida wa Iqamat al-Sunna* ("the Society for the Eradication of Evil Innovation and the Establishment of the

[402] Akerele, D., & Adewuyi, S., "Analysis of Poverty Profiles and Socioeconomic Determinants of Welfare among Urban Households of Ekiti State, Nigeria", in Current Research Journal of Social Sciences, Vol. 3, No. 1, 2011, p. 2. Retrieved from http://ikk.fema.ipb.ac.id/v2/images/pek_jurnal1.pdf.
[403] To put this mammoth figure in perspective, the two other African nations in OPEC, namely Algeria and Angola, have acquired $383 billion and $374 billion, respectively.
[404] US Energy Information Administration: OPEC net oil export revenues, http://www.eia.gov/countries/regions-topics.cfm?fips=OPEC, US Energy Information Administration, July 2013, p. 1.

Sunna") also rejected the secular foundations of the Nigerian democracy, and fought for the creation of an Islamic state.[405]

5. From around 1985 – 2010, post the Maitatsine uprisings, and just prior to Boko Haram's, there were a number of crises and riots in particular in Nigeria that identified the economic, social and political turmoil of the country.

While Maitatsine, and other followers, were relatively poor West Africans that received little or no support from outside the region, their actions and followers resulted in over 10 000 deaths and millions of dollars of damage, further exposing the fragility of the Nigerian state.[406]

According to Abimbola Adesoji[407], virtually all the crises took on a violent form, and if the riots were not due to curbing the excesses of one group by another, it was generally because of conversion drives of one religious group in resistance to another's in their religious stronghold.[408] However, almost all riots were subsumed under religion. It is apparent that there are additional, external factors that played a part – economic disequilibrium, envy, poverty, and unhealthy political rivalry.

Adesoji (2010) has pointed out that there was mass poverty[409], massive inequalities in education, politics and employment opportunities, as well as vast government and elitist corruption.[410] The wealth gained, through oil revenues in particular, did not result in a better lifestyle for the general

[405] Pham, J. Op Cit.
[406] Ibid.
[407] Abimbola Adesoji is a lecturer in the Department of History at Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife, Nigeria, and is currently Georg Forster Fellow at the Institut für Ethnologie at Goethe-Universität in Frankfurt am Main, Germany.
[408] Adesoji, A. Op Cit, p. 97.
[409] Mass poverty can be seen as a state of deprivation, the lack of basic necessities, and the inability to satisfy basic requirements for survival. In 2004 it was reported that over 70% of the population in Nigeria lived below the poverty line.
[410] Adesoji, A. Op Cit, p. 97.

population because of the corrupt hoarding by elite state and company officials. Coupled with this, the tension around elections and their illegitimacy resulted in an increasing disillusionment with the Western systems of elections and governance in general.

It may be argued that due to the misappropriation of social wealth and government infrastructure towards certain ethno-religious communities, the marginalised youth were desperate to align themselves with an ideology.



SOFREP, Why Boko Haram Terrorists won't be Defeated Easily, http://sofrep.com/35336/bringbackourgirls-why-boko-haram-terrorists-wont-be-defeated-easily-nigeria/#prettyPhoto, 12 May 2014.

For example, looking at the Niger Delta, which has been termed Nigeria's Oil Belt, the region has been embroiled in resistance against the central government, with pockets of insurrection and armed rebellion.[411] The region has suffered from environmental damage and state neglect[412], while other regions have been improved from the revenue generated by oil. Additionally, the

[411] Ikelegbe, A. "The Economy of Conflict in the Oil Rich Niger Delta Region of Nigeria" in Nordic Journal of African Studies, Vol. 14, No. 2, 2005, p. 208. Retrieved from http://integritynigeria.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/07/ikelegbe_the_economy-of-Conflict.pdf.

[412] Many leaders and elders in northern Nigeria believe the Federal Government has neglected the region, because of the religious divide in the country with northern Nigeria being predominantly Muslim. There is also the belief that President Jonathan is attempting to destabilize the region so that there will be no unified challenge to the next Presidential elections in 2015.

northern states of Nigeria have seen a "perfect storm" of economic stagnation, demographic growth, and the splintering of Muslim communities.[413] Many Nigerians see a higher level of poverty in northern Nigeria, with fewer opportunities to attend school, and less meaningful sources of economic growth.[414] There is a high illiteracy rate in Nigeria, with the north being home to many of those who cannot read or write. The population explosion makes competition that much greater for the limited opportunities in the north, which increases the number of destitute. Ngbea and Achunike (2014) stated that "northern Nigeria has the highest poverty rate in the country,"[415] and this can only result in greater numbers of people feeling marganilised and disenfranchised by the richer, Christian government. With most of the political power base for Nigeria situated in the Christian-dominated South, the Muslim North felt side-lined as a whole. Boko Haram was able to impugn the political elites of northern Nigeria for their cooperation with Christian political leaders within the national Federal Government[416], insinuating the disregard for the common Muslim northerner by those in political power.

When a young person is poor, illiterate and unemployed, he becomes an easy target for any kind of nefarious brainwashing or recruitment. Economic deprivation has been identified as one of the key factors that stimulated the violent extremism, ease of recruitment, and amount of support that Boko Haram possesses. Coupled with economic deprivation, the extent of abject poverty in northern Nigeria has dramatically increased the feelings of marginalisation amongst many young

[413] Watts, J.: Silent Violence: Food, Famine, and Peasantry in Northern Nigeria, University of Georgia Press, Georgia, 2013, p. XIV. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=vRuvAAAAQBAJ&oi=fnd&pg=PR3&dq=under+development+in+northern+nigeria&ots=T1kCqNl4ld&sig=Tcgb5qgN2AxA4nA905mqpzSp9qw#v=onepage&q=under%20development%20in%20northern%20nigeria&f=false.
[414] Ngbea, G. & Achunike, H. "Poverty in Northern Nigeria", in Asian Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences, Vnol. 2, No. 2, April 2014, p. 270.
[415] Loc Cit.
[416] Olojo, A. Op Cit, p. 3.

Nigerians in the region. Boko Haram has been able to exploit the grievances of these disenfranchised youths to find support and recruitment.

An example of Boko Haram exploiting the dire economic situation in Nigeria can be seen amongst the women and teenage prisoners the government released in May 2013. Amongst the teenagers were persons who had admitted to accepting 5 000 Nigerian Naira from the militant group, who supplied them with casks of fuel to set schools ablaze in Maiduguri.[417]

According to Akinola Olojo[418], the sectarian group's popularity in northern Nigeria soared post-September 11, as many disenfranchised Muslim youths saw the anti-Western statements and global jihad as an inspiration.[419] The resulting Iraq and Afghanistan wars portrayed Middle East Muslims as being oppressed comrades in the eyes of the socio-economically vulnerable youths within an environment of religious tension.

ORIGINS OF BOKO HARAM

There are differing views as to how Boko Haram originated. One view is that in around 1995, the group emerged from a little-known Muslim youth organisation called Shabaab[420] (not to be confused with al-Shabaab in Somalia) under the leadership of Lawan Abubaker. Another account suggests that in around 2000, Boko Haram arose from a group of Muslim students from the University of Maiduguri, under Isa Gusau who preached Islamic views that Western education was "unlawful".

[417] Olojo, A. Op Cit, p. 6.
[418] International Centre for Counter-Terrorism – The Hague
[419] Olojo, A. Op Cit, p. 4.
[420] Ibid, p. 2.

The most common view, and that which this paper will look at specifically, is that Boko Haram was created in 2002 in Maiduguri, the capital of the north-eastern state of Borno, by Islamic cleric Muhammed Yusuf[421], and has operated under a number of different monikers.[422] Yusuf, who was a trained Salafist, which is a school of thought often associated with jihadists, was the leader of a radical Islamist youth group in the 1990s.

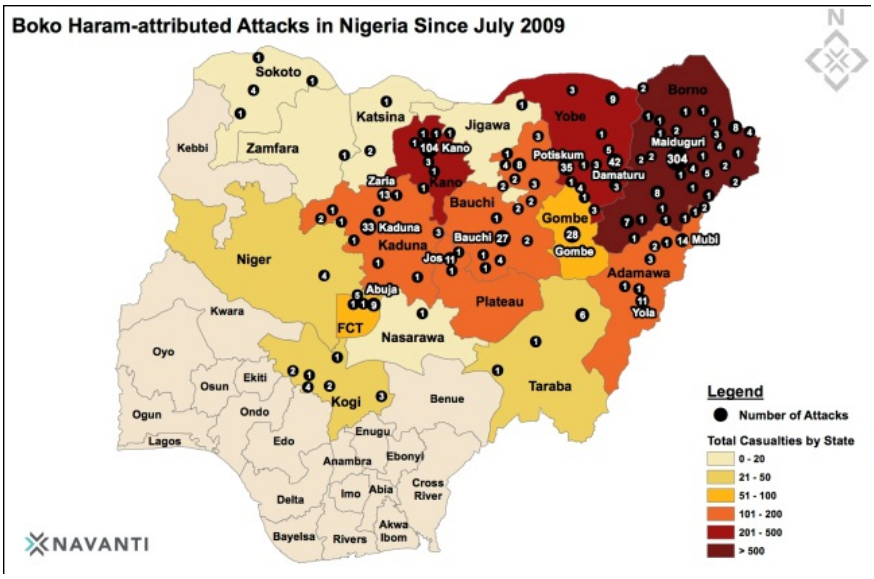
The group refers to itself as *Jama'atu Ahlis Sunna Lidda'awati Wal-Jihad*, which is "people committed to the propagation of the prophet's teachings and jihad".[423] It is, however, widely referred to as Boko Haram. There is a belief that the name Boko Haram, which is now globally recognised, was not the group's choice, but rather it was derived from an external view of their basic beliefs. "Boko Haram" is derived from a combination of the Hausa word *boko*, meaning "book", and the Arabic word or phrase *haram*, which refers to something that is ungodly, sinful or forbidden. Thus, literally the group's name: "Book is sinful". However, the group's beliefs put deeper meaning to the name insofar as it identifies that Western education is ungodly, and therefore should be forbidden.

BOKO HARAM'S IDEOLOGY

Boko Haram has vehemently opposed Western education, culture, and modernisation. It has incorporated and propagated the strict adherence to Islamic law, regardless of the beliefs of

[421] Council on Foreign Relations: Boko Haram, http://www.cfr.org/nigeria/boko-haram/p25739, Council on Foreign Relations, 2014.
[422] Such names included: the Nigerian Taliban; *Ahlusunna wal' Jamma Hijra*; and the *Yusufiyya*.
[423] Council on Foreign Relations, Op Cit.

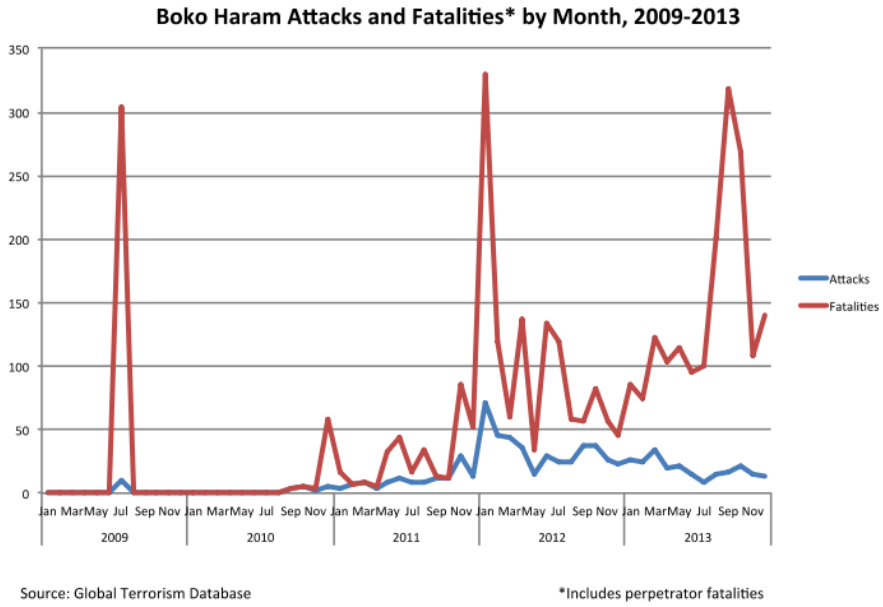
individuals in the sect's territories. In line with such beliefs, Boko Haram has attempted to enforce Sharia law across all Nigerian states.[424]



Figures from 2009 - 2013

Prior to 2009, when the group made its presence known to the international community, Boko Haram was not focused on the usurpation of the government. Yusuf instead called for the annexing of northern states away from the "illegitimate non-Islamic state". It would appear that the Nigerian government had a hand in the radicalisation of Boko Haram. Yusuf's preachings resulted in violent clashes between Christians and Muslims, which the Nigerian government sought to quell through harsh reprisals and pervasive police brutality. This mistreatment has been identified as a key component to the radicalisation of Boko Haram.[425]

[424] Adesoji, A. Op Cit, p. 100.
[425] Council on Foreign Relations, Op Cit.



In July 2009, the situation changed. Boko Haram members refused to abide by a motorcycle helmet law, which led, once again, to heavy-handed police tactics that sparked an armed uprising in the northern state of Bauchi, and spread almost instantly to the states of Borno, Yobe, and Kano. Not unexpectedly, police brutally suppressed the uprising, which left as many as 800 dead. To add fuel to the simmering fire that Nigeria was becoming, the televised execution of Yusuf, as well as many other members of Boko Haram, created what Paul Lubeck[426] described as "an Islamist insurrection under a splintered leadership".[427] In response, the radical group carried out a number of high profile assassinations and suicide bombings across the country from Maiduguri to Abuja, and staged a well-executed prison break in Bauchi in 2010.

[426] Professor studying Muslim societies in Africa, University of California
[427] Council on Foreign Relations. Op Cit.

The 2009 Boko Haram uprising set a new precedent when it re-enforced the attempts made by Islamic conservative and fundamental elements to impose a variant of Islamic religious doctrine over a secular state.[428]

MEMBERSHIP

Boko Haram's membership, or *Yusuffiya*, is for the most part derived from the poorest groups of Nigeria. However, there are a number of members in the upper echelons of the sect that do not fit this category.[429] The general consensus amongst the members was the desire to overthrow the country's government, but the oratory skills of Yusuf did contribute to the mobilisation and participation of a number of Boko Haram members.

Many northern Nigerians that offered support to Boko Haram did so because they supposedly believed in the radical ideology of the group.[430] Youths, in particular, were disenfranchised by the central government, which Boko Haram regarded as a "poorly administered secular system".[431] The ideology reverberates for powerful and resourceful individuals, and thus the operational capabilities of Boko Haram are clearer.[432] Prior to the 2009 Boko Haram uprising, the group was not regarded as a major security threat and thus many supporters in the north simply saw the group as a radical organisation that occasionally lapsed into violence.

[428] Adesoji, A. Op Cit, p. 2.
[429] Ibid, p. 7.
[430] The factors of poverty and economic dislocation, as well as unemployment and discrimination by the south were reasons that northern Nigerians saw Boko Haram as a force that could combat the government.
[431] Olojo, A. Op Cit, p. 3.
[432] Ibid.

MODUS OPERANDI

Boko Haram has adopted a style of operation that is modelled on the Taliban in Afghanistan. Adesoji (2010) believes that Boko Haram modelled itself after the Taliban simply to acknowledge its source of inspiration. It could have been done in order to garner greater global sympathy and support from the Taliban and related insurgencies.[433] There have also been rumoured links with the Salafist Group for Preaching and Combat (SGPC) in Algeria, clerics in Pakistan, and Wahabist missionaries from Saudi Arabia.[434]

Some observers believe Boko Haram's aggressive tactics are "extremism beyond a domestic agenda". In particular, the 'use' of suicide attacks presents a trait that is more akin with the violence of international terrorism, a type of attack that was generally alien to Nigeria.[435]

While religion is a force for good for the vast majority of individuals, Boko Haram employs it as a mechanism to garner greater support for the 'plight' of Muslims in northern Nigeria.[436] The call for Sharia law speaks to many Muslim youths with religious aspirations who see the group's assurances of political and economic emancipation as alluring. This has translated to a surge in attacks on Christian communities in Nigeria, and even on fellow Muslims who are not as devout as Boko Haram wishes.

Many Muslim leaders in Nigerian communities have spoken out against Boko Haram's misrepresentation of Islam, seeing the group's Sharia behaviour as religious justification through

[433] Adesoji, A. Op Cit, 101.
[434] Abimbola, J. & Adesote S., "Domestic Terrorism and Boko Haram insurgency in Nigeria, issues and trends: A historical discourse", in Journal of Arts and Contemporary Society, Vol. 4, September 2012, p. 20.
[435] Olojo, A. Op Cit, p. 1.
[436] Olojo, A. Op Cit, p. 8.

manipulation of Islam, rather than religiously inspired. Indeed, mainstream Sunni writings on war forbid the killing of "non-combatants", of which Boko Haram is guilty.

GOVERNMENT RESPONSE TO BOKO HARAM

As previously stated, prior to 2009, Boko Haram was not considered a major security threat to the country. Only in 2009, after the group had killed as many as 1000 people in several attacks across the country, did the then Yar Adua government declare the group a security risk. More recently, during a particularly bloody period in 2013, President Jonathan authorised an order which officially brought the activities of Boko Haram within the purview of Nigeria's Terrorism Prevention Act.[437]

The securitisation policy appeared to diminish the view that Boko Haram possessed legitimate motives for its campaigns. There was a large degree of mud-slinging, as political elites accused each other of being affiliated with Boko Haram before 2009.[438] While these issues remain tainted, it should be noted that allegations exchanged between political elites, which hint at Boko Haram affiliation, can also be utilised as a shrewd political move to neutralise or lower the opposition's public image within the context of state politics. However, despite the ambiguity, the fact remains that the development and ideology of the sectarian group has grown beyond proportions that political elites, including President Jonathan, can manage.

On 26 July 2009, a joint security task team raided a Boko Haram stronghold in Bauchi State, where 9 members of the sect were arrested, and bomb-making materials and ammunition were

[437] Loc Cit.
[438] Ibid, p. 6.

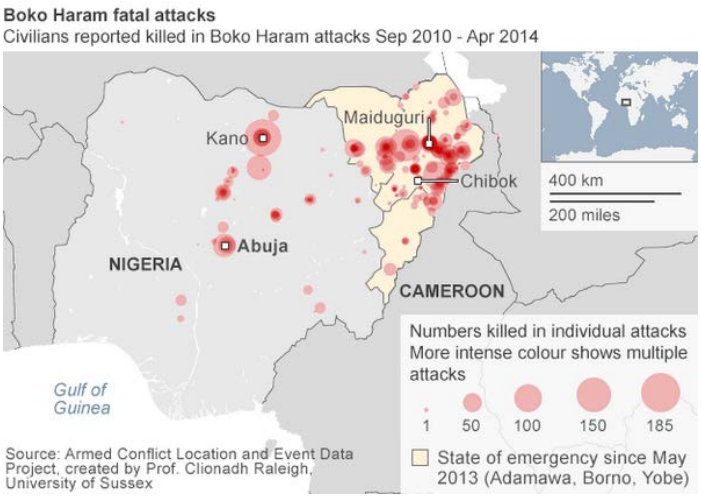
seized.[439] On the face of it, this looked like a successful start to the anti-terrorist campaign. However, this was not the case. In response, Boko Haram attacked schools, police stations, government buildings and churches, resulting in as many as 700 people being killed and thousands more being injured.[440] These events set the tone for the way the Nigerian authorities were to deal with Boko Haram – meeting violence with violence. Despite continued brutal initiatives against Boko Haram by the Nigerian government, the terrorist group responded with greater violence. The Nigerian government appears not to have learned from these past failed endeavours.

In 2012, attempts were made by government and Boko Haram members to peacefully resolve Boko Haram's insurgency. The negotiations were aimed at ending months of bomb and gun attacks by the terrorist group in the mostly Muslim north. The attempts, for the most part, failed[441] and destroyed any hope of an end to the violence that has claimed hundreds, if not thousands, of lives in Nigeria.[442] According to Reuben Abati, President Jonathan's spokesperson, the government has been in "back-channel" talks with Boko Haram since August 2011[443], when the President stated he was open to talks but admitted difficulties between the two parties. The talks focused on providing amnesty for those seeking peace and denouncing violence.

Former president Obasanjo held talks on the 16 September 2011 with members of Boko Haram in the city of Maiduguri, to ascertain their demands from the Nigerian government. A modicum

[439] Solomon, H. "Counter-terrorism in Nigeria: Responding to Boko Haram", in Royal United Services Institute, Vol. 157, No. 4, p. 6, September 2012.
[440] Loc Cit.
[441] According to President Jonathan, the talks failed because there was "no face" to hold discussions with. There had also been violations carried out by both parties in terms of violent attacks and brutal retaliations. Furthermore, it was reported that Boko Haram ended the talks because it could not trust a government of "unbelievers".
[442] IRIN, Analysis: Hurdles to Nigerian Government-Boko Haram dialogue, http://www.irinnews.org/report/96915/analysis-hurdles-to-nigerian-government-boko-haram-dialogue, 28 November 2012, p. 1.
[443] Ibid.

of success was achieved when Boko Haram outlined some of their demands for a ceasefire: the end of arrests and killings of Boko Haram members, compensation to the families of those killed, and the prosecutions of police officials responsible for the killing of leader Muhammed Yusuf in 2009.[444] According to Shehu Sani[445], President Jonathan promised to look at these demands – nothing has yet been done. Although Sani seems critical of President Jonathan, he does acknowledge that there is little or no trust between Boko Haram and government, and that most of the dialogue between the two groups is targeted at Boko Haram's attempt to garner finance from the government, or are scams looking at self-enrichment. It is interesting to note that Boko Haram's demands have not targeted poverty and socio-economic and political conditions in the country.



The Nigerian government launched a massive military offensive in the north of the country against Boko Haram and the sect's strongholds in early 2013 under the banner of the Joint Task

[444] Loc Cit.
[445] Director of Civil Rights Congress, a prominent Nigerian rights group.

Force (JTF).[446] Jonathan's administration has supported the new military offensive that began half way through 2013, and has implemented a State of Emergency in three northern Nigerian states.[447] Curfews are in place, as well as interruptions to cellular signals to disrupt communications between Boko Haram followers.[448] While the army hunts down sectarian members and supporters, the air force continues to bomb strongholds. Boko Haram responded in similar fashion to the 2009 military offensive – greater violence. Nigerian officials believed it would take weeks, or a few months at most, for a strong display of military force to drive the fundamental Islamist group into submission. It appeared at first that the assumption of a quick and decisive victory was on the cards.[449] Additionally, to show that the Nigerian government was not solely determined to murder its way to victory, there was a steady flow of captures and arrests of Boko Haram members.[450] However, the situation was not as positive as Nigeria's political and military elite believed.

In retaliation to the government's military invasion of its northern strongholds, Boko Haram did not disappear into the night. Instead the group fought back. Nearly a full year after the offensive that was to last a few weeks, hundreds of Boko Haram members attacked an air force base and military barracks in a well-coordinated attack in Maiduguri.[451] Maiduguri being a stronghold of Boko Haram is one of the main targets of the JTF. This proved that the sect was far from defeated. In late October and early November 2013, Boko Haram was supposedly responsible for

[446] Allion, S. Op Cit.
[447] Borno, Yobe and Adamawa.
[448] Allison, S. Analysis: Boko Haram is a Symptom of a Deeper Malise, http://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2014-04-16-analysis-boko-haram-is-a-symptom-of-a-deeper-malaise/#.U1N59vmSxCZ, 16 April 2014, p. 1.
[449] 50 Boko Haram members killed in September, 150 more in the same month, with 75 more killed in a raid in October, and so on.
[450] Allison, S. Op Cit.
[451] Allison, S. Op Cit.

an attack that left 115 people dead, which Amnesty International believe constitutes a crime against humanity.[452]

2014 has already been the bloodiest year of Boko Haram's insurgency, with at least 1 500 fatalities in dozens of attacks in 4 months.[453] To put it in perspective, there were 2 100 deaths in the 5 years between 2009 and 2013.[454]

The response by Boko Haram raises more questions than answers. The most important question would be whether or not the government's military response was the right way to deal with Boko Haram. The Nigerian government, through this assault, seems to be fighting fire with fire, which has proved to be an ineffective solution. However, what is more concerning for the legitimacy of Nigeria's government is the fact that the JTF has been implicated in similarly unlawful crimes. Rights groups, including Human Rights Watch, have accused both Boko Haram as well as the JTF of violations since 2009.[455] As Boko Haram intensified its attacks, the Nigerian government forces responded with draconian-style policing. According to Mausi Segun[456], Human Rights Watch has documented allegations of indiscriminate and arbitrary arrests, detention without charge, torture, forced disappearances, as well as extra-judicial killings carried out by the Nigerian security forces.[457] Simon Allison[458] commented that there is no easy solution to the Boko Haram situation, and the Nigerian government has to do something about it. He goes as far as to call Boko Haram one of the most deadly groups in Africa.

[452] Loc Cit.
[453] Loc Cit.
[454] Loc Cit.
[455] "Analysis: Hurdles to Nigerian Government-Boko Haram dialogue" Op Cit.
[456] Human Rights Watch's Nigeria researcher
[457] Allison, S. Op Cit.
[458] Africa Correspondent for Daily Maverick

One of the most difficult obstacles for the Nigerian government to overcome is the issue of who to deal with. Like a number of insurgencies, the group has splintered into a number of factions. Several individuals have claimed to be part of, or to represent, Boko Haram, with the group denouncing the "imposter" days later and denouncing whatever statement was made.[459] Even more complex, are the number of armed criminal gangs that hide under the shroud of Boko Haram in order to justify their criminal activities. As Bawa Abdullahi Wase[460] states, the government needs to end the Boko Haram attacks through negotiation, before the situation becomes too complex and difficult to discern between the sect and imposters.[461]

David Zounmenou[462] argues that a military assault should not be completely dismissed. He believes that it shows the commitment of the government and its willingness to take on Boko Haram militarily. Having said that, he believes the tactic can only work as part of a three-pronged approach that addresses some of the root causes of the Boko Haram problem. The socio-economic conditions that have produced an extremist environment, as well as the corruption and lack of transparency from the political elite has produced a generation of disenfranchised and marginalised youth – particularly in the majority Muslim north.[463]

Public support for Boko Haram is representative of both active and passive elements in Nigeria.[464] Although passive support does not include sacrifices made in the form of suicide

[459] "Analysis: Hurdles to Nigerian Government-Boko Haram dialogue" Op Cit.
[460] Criminologist and Rapporteur at the UN Department of Safety and Security
[461] "Analysis: Hurdles to Nigerian Government-Boko Haram dialogue" Op Cit.
[462] Senior Researcher at the Institute for Security Studies
[463] Allison, S. Op Cit.
[464] Olojo, A. Op Cit, p. 4.

bombers, their sympathy with insurgents, as well as the refusal to betray them, is a key factor that undermines the government's attempts to deal with Boko Haram.

In January 2012, President Jonathan noted that Boko Haram had sympathisers in the executive, legislative and judicial arms of his government. Even worse for the JTF, there appeared to be supporters of Boko Haram within the country's armed forces.[465] There were rumours that there were a number of political elites in Borno State that funded and supported Mohammed Yusuf in payment for the support that Yusuf could amass in favour of electoral victories in 2003 and 2007. For example, Alhaji Buji Foi was appointed as the Commissioner of Religious Affairs in Borno State. Foi was a major financier of Boko Haram and was killed by security forces in July 2009.[466]

Politicians that were at one stage or another associated with Boko Haram benefitted from the group's ability to mobilise support from its membership. This support was linked to Yusuf's personal resources that he amassed through the years.

The government has attempted to close the borders between the northern Nigerian states and neighbouring countries, in an attempt to prevent perpetrators of terrorist attacks from escaping and to try to limit and thwart any support Boko Haram was receiving from jihadist elements in the region.[467] However, due to the length of the border (Nigeria-Niger border is 1 497kms and

[465] Ibid, p. 5.
[466] Loc Cit.
[467] Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 7.

the Nigeria-Cameroon is 1 690kms[468]) the type of terrain, as well as the incapability of Nigerian border control, the borders remain porous.

Evidence of the government's inability to maintain border control can be seen by Cameroon's report that the country has been infiltrated by Boko Haram.[469] On 5 May 2014, over 30 suspected Boko Haram militants attacked the Kousseri military post in that country. What is significant about this attack is that Cameroonian officials believe the attack could not have been carried out without local support. The attack on a military installation in Cameroon has the potential to destabilise the region, as who does one turn to when the army is the target? Boko Haram has never before presented as a regional or international terrorist group. The suspected attack in neighbouring Cameroon might be the group's first step towards a more global or regional plan. Regional actors Cameroon and Chad finalised security talks in which they reiterated commitments to a "declaration of war" on Boko Haram.[470]

Both nations are fearful that the Nigeria-based terrorist group could become a destabilising factor to the region, and want to combine efforts to stop the group. Chadian President Idriss Deby went as far as to call Boko Haram "an evil force that must be eradicated". He went further: "All Muslims in the world should listen to me: Kidnapping children is not Islam; killing innocent citizens is not Islam."[471] However, with all the talk of combatting the terrorist group, it is hard to see how citizens will risk personal safety to report suspected Boko Haram members.

---

[468] Index Mundi, Nigeria Land Boundaries, http://www.indexmundi.com/nigeria/land_boundaries.html, p. 1.
[469] Chimtom, N., Nigeria's Boko Haram Begins to Destablise Cameroon, http://www.ipsnews.net/2014/05/nigerias-boko-haram-begins-destabilise-cameroon/, 13 May 2014, p. 1.
[470] Kindzeka, M., Cameroon, Chad finalise Boko Haram security talks, http://www.voanews.com/content/cameroon-chad-team-up-to-combat-boko-haram/1920228.html, 23 May 2014, p. 1.
[471] Loc Cit.

The United States has deployed 80 personnel to Chad[472] to assist in the search for the Nigerian school girls abducted by Boko Haram. The fact that the United States has deployed troops in neighbouring Chad makes one wonder whether or not the abductees have been smuggled out of Nigeria, and just how much regional movement Boko Haram actually has.

Somalia's al-Shabaab has had a much larger regional and global presence than Nigeria's Boko Haram, due to the international interest in the collapsed state, and the organisation's regional attacks. Whether or not Boko Haram has favoured being out of the international spotlight is not clear, but with one of its most recent attacks and subsequent actions, the group's situation seems to have changed. On 15 April 2014, Boko Haram attacked a school in the town of Chibok in the north-eastern Borno state. The government has been battling the group's strongholds in Borno state for months. An estimated 276 schoolgirls were abducted from their school at gunpoint and herded onto transport vehicles.[473]

Simon Alison[474] identified two key factors that make the attack so noteworthy: Firstly, Boko Haram was able to overpower the soldiers sent to the school to provide additional security – not exactly a glowing endorsement of the capability of the armed forces to protect the country's citizens. Secondly, in contradiction to the government's claim that Boko Haram has been forced out of their strongholds, the terrorist group clearly has the means and resources to hide the

[472] Karimi, F., & Shoichet, C., 80 US Troops in Chad will aid search for abducted Nigerian girls, http://edition.cnn.com/2014/05/21/world/africa/nigeria-violence/, 22 May 2014, p. 1.
[473] AlJazeera, US officials fear for abducted Nigerian girls, http://www.aljazeera.com/news/africa/2014/05/us-officials-fear-abducted-nigerian-girls-2014565945897810.html, 6 May 2014, p. 1.
[474] Simon Allison is the Africa correspondent for the Daily Maverick.

schoolgirls[475] – this shows a level of organisation and security that should concern both the Jonathan administration and other regional actors.

According to Amnesty International, Nigerian authorities received advance warnings about the attack on the boarding school.[476] It has been reported that poor resources and a fear of engaging with the "often better-equipped armed group" were behind the indecision to send reinforcements.[477] Although some additional security was provided, this further tarnishes the already heavily-criticised image of the Nigerian government and amounts to a disregard of the government's duty to protect its citizenry.

In a video released after the kidnappings, a man claiming to be Boko Haram's current leader, Abubaker Shekau, said the group would sell the girls in the market for around $12 each to become the "wives" of militants.[478] In a second video, Shekau claimed to have "liberated" the girls, by forcing them to convert from Christianity to Islam.[479] There is also reference made to Boko Haram prisoners in Nigerian jails, whose rights are allegedly being violated because of their association with the terrorist organisation. Boko Haram offered to release the girls in exchange for the prisoners – an offer that was rejected by the Nigerian authority.[480] Although, the rejection of such an offer was to be expected, it does show willingness on the part of Shekau to negotiate with the government.

---

[475] Allison, S. Op Cit.
[476] Gordts, E., Nigerian authorities had advanced warnings about impending Boko Haram attack on school: Amnesty International, http://www.huffingtonpost.com/2014/05/09/nigeria-warnings-school-attack_n_5295271.html?&ncid=tweetlnkushpmg00000067, 9 May 2014, p. 1.
[477] Loc Cit.
[478] Abubaker, A., & Levs, J., 'I will sell them' Boko Haram leader says of kidnapped girls, http://edition.cnn.com/2014/05/05/world/africa/nigeria-abducted-girls/index.html, 6 May 2014, p. 1.
[479] Jones, S., Boko Haram rebels parade 'liberated' Nigerian girls in propaganda video, http://www.theguardian.com/world/2014/may/12/kidnapped-nigerian-girls-paraded-in-boko-haram-video, 13 May 2014, p. 1.
[480] Associated Press, Nigeria rejects Boko Haram prisoner swap for hostage girls, http://indianexpress.com/photos/picture-gallery-others/nigeria-rejects-boko-haram-prisoner-swap-for-hostage-girls/#apkidnappedgirlsvisdeo, 12 May 2014, p. 1.

The abductions sparked worldwide attention, with protests occurring in capitals across the globe to urge the Nigerian government to step up efforts in their attempt to rescue the girls.[481] It appears to have galvanised many previously unaware citizens against Boko Haram, with mounting pressure being placed on the Nigerian government. Whereas, Boko Haram was a domestic issue in Nigeria, this brazen kidnapping could backfire on the terrorist organisation.[482] The global campaign has led to a number of international actors offering assistance to find the kidnapped girls.[483] Israeli Prime Minister Netanyahu explained that countries must fight the "cruel terrorism inflicted on you [Nigeria]."[484] The United Nations warned Boko Haram that the sale of the girls could constitute crimes against humanity.[485]

The growing international involvement generated by the kidnappings will put greater pressure on the Nigerian government to come to terms with the threat of Boko Haram and respond accordingly. Dealing with the dysfunctional government of Nigeria might be relatively maintainable for Boko Haram, but dealing with the United Nations, the United States and other international actors may not be as easy.

---

[481] Ansari, A., & Brueggeman, T., Demand for return of hundreds of abducted schoolgirls in Nigeria mounts, http://edition.cnn.com/2014/05/03/world/africa/nigeria-abducted-girls/, 4 May 2014, p. 1.
[482] There is a global campaign that is increasing awareness of the situation in Nigeria. The social media campaign, *#BringBackOurGirls*, is growing and further increasing the world's interest in Boko Haram.
[483] The United States has sent a team comprised of military personnel, intelligence and hostage negotiators to help the Nigerian government. Britain has also offered assistance in locating the girls. France has boosted intelligence ties with Nigeria and is sending security personnel to help combat Boko Haram. That country has over 4000 troops in the region, and thus has a major incentive to stop the spread of Boko Haram into the Sahel. Israel, a country familiar with terrorism, and an ally of Nigeria in the fight against Boko Haram, has pledged assistance in finding the kidnaped girls.
[484] Keinon, H., Israel offers to help Nigeria find abducted girls, http://www.jpost.com/International/Israel-offers-to-help-Nigeria-find-abducted-girls-351924, 11 May 2014, p. 1.
[485] Vinograd, C., Nigeria offered help by UK in 'Bring Our Girls Back' campaign, http://www.nbcnews.com/storyline/missing-nigeria-schoolgirls/nigeria-offered-help-u-k-bring-our-girls-home-case-n97926, 6 May 2014, p. 1.

Nigerian President Goodluck Jonathan stated at the World Economic Forum (WEF), which was held in Abuja (May 7 – 9), that the "kidnap of these girls will be the beginning of the end of terrorism in Nigeria."[486] However, the sentiment behind this statement has been heard before in Nigeria, and another massacre at the hands of Boko Haram in Gamburu[487] at the time of the WEF, underscores just how far the Nigerian security apparatus is from protecting its citizens.

Geoff Porter[488] identified three fundamental domestic implications that the kidnappings have for Nigeria. Firstly, southern Nigeria has, for the most part, seen Boko Haram as a northern Nigeria problem, but with a number of attacks in Abuja, and the kidnappings, the national animosity towards the sectarian group will grow.[489] There is growing domestic and international pressure on the Nigerian government to act. Secondly, the nationwide and international protests and rallies opposing Boko Haram has not translated into support for Jonathan's government because of the government's indecisive and slow response to the kidnappings, and the state of emergency placed in the north continues to anger and further marginalise Nigerians in the area. The state of emergency could delay the February 2015 presidential elections, which would question the legitimacy of Jonathan's term, which is already questioned by many Nigerians, and northern Muslims in particular. The delay would also further weaken the government and thus undermine the measures to counter Boko Haram.[490] Thirdly, Boko Haram's brutality could lead to the flight

[486] Bigg, M., President Goodluck Jonathan says kidnappings are 'beginning of the end' for Nigeria terrorism, http://www.huffingtonpost.com/2014/05/08/goodluck-jonathan-nigeria-kidnappings_n_5286903.html?&ncid=tweetlnkushpmg00000067, 8 May 2014, p. 1.
[487] Loc Cit.
[488] Geoff D. Porter is an Assistant Professor at the Combating Terrorism Center at the United States Military Academy at West Point.
[489] Porter, G.: A Turning Point for Boko Haram, https://www.ctc.usma.edu/posts/ctc-perspective-a-turning-point-for-boko-haram, Combating Terrorism Center, May 2014, p. 1.
[490] Loc Cit.

of Christians and moderate Muslims to the south, which might allow Boko Haram to further entrench itself, as real opposition to the group could disappear, with the exodus.

The Nigerian government appears to have done "next to nothing" to recover the abductees. [491] The abduction is a part of a global backlash against girls' education by Islamic extremists. With reports that a further 8 girls were kidnapped by Boko Haram, hours after claiming responsibility for the Chibok kidnappings,[492] it appears that the group holds no fear of reprisals by the Nigerian government. According to Defence Staff Air Chief Marshal Alex Badeh, the government has located the abducted girls, but ruled out using force to rescue them.[493] However, the claim has been met with scepticism both inside Nigeria and globally. Any raid into a Boko Haram stronghold would be fraught with risks to both the Nigerian forces, and the girls themselves who would no doubt be killed by the terrorists, who have shown ruthlessness in killing civilians.

Since the abduction of the girls, there have been over 470 civilians killed by Boko Haram in a range of attacks from Abuja to villages in the north.[494] One must ask how can Nigeria expect to be a leader in Africa if the government cannot maintain territorial sovereignty and protect its population.

[491] Kristof, N., 'Bring Back Our Girls' http://www.nytimes.com/2014/05/04/opinion/sunday/kristof-bring-back-our-girls.html?smid=tw-share&_r=1, 3 May 2014, p. 1.
[492] AlJazeera, More girls kidnapped in Nigeria, http://www.aljazeera.com/news/africa/2014/05/boko-haram-abducts-more-niegera-schoolgirls-20145612512991127.html, 7 May 2014, p. 1.
[493] The Telegraph, 'We know where missing girls are' Says Nigerian top military officer, http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/africaandindianocean/nigeria/10857242/We-know-where-missing-girls-are-says-Nigerias-top-military-officer.html, 26 May 2014, p. 1.
[494] Loc Cit.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Nigeria is a country that suffered under years of military rule and ever changing governments. During the revolving style of governance in the country, there have been repeated attempts to stabilise and remedy the volatile economy. There have, however, not been any successful attempts to quell the growing threat of radical Islam in the country, particularly in the north and northeast. In a country that has become a religious battleground between Christianity attempting to spread northwards, and Islam attempting to spread south, inaction by the government has exacerbated the situation. The country is an example of a dysfunctional state: A strong economy, with a corrupt political elite, and a fragmented society. Nigeria is a hotbed of religious conflict, home to an Islamic terrorist group that is determined to target Christianity, Muslims that disagree with its fundamentalism, and the government who it perceives as being a Western, Christian marionette.

Throughout Boko Haram's existence, with government leaders lining their pockets, there appear to have been minimal attempts to rectify the situation and secure the country against the violence of Boko Haram. The government has attempted to negotiate with Boko Haram, both prior to and after the abductions. The negotiations have brought about no change. The military offensive, state of emergency, and the disabling of telecommunications in the northern region have all backfired on the Nigerian government, as Boko Haram retaliate with greater force and greater brutality to any armed intervention. Boko Haram has no regard for human life and believes that death for the cause is a blessing. How does one rationalise or negotiate with such persons?

CHAPTER 4:

AL-SHABAAB

AND

BOKO HARAM:

PRODUCTS OF

COLLAPSE AND

DYSFUNCTION?

"Milk and honey have different colours, but they share the same house peacefully" - African Proverb

This chapter will analyse the two case studies by comparing the conditions in Nigeria and Somalia pre-Boko Haram and –al-Shabaab. This will serve to assess the impact that the socio-economic and political make ups of these countries have in the formation of their respective terrorist groups. Having characterised Nigeria as a dysfunctional state and Somalia as a failed or collapsed state, these characterisations form part of the analysis insofar as the development of the sectarian groups is potentially a result of the type of authority under which they were established and thrived. It is these governments' responses to their radical Islamist groups that reflect the strength and quality of their authority.

THE PARALLELS OF EAST AND WEST AFRICA

There are a number of historical similarities between Nigeria and Somalia. These parallels assist in setting the foundation for a comparison between the types of leadership that have governed the countries. As previously stated, Nigeria is a country that has been subject to dysfunctional governance since independence, whereas Somalia is a collapsed state without a central authority. A brief review of the preceding two chapters identifies that Nigeria was under British mandate prior to independence, and the colonial rule was characterised by frequent reclassifying of territories for administrative purposes. Somalia, on the other hand, was not commanded by a single European coloniser, but rather a collection of European powers. Britain, France and Italy all colonised territories in and around the region of Somalia, before Emperor Menelik II of Ethiopia became another colonising power in the region.

1960 is a significant year in relation to both countries, as Nigeria was granted full independence from British rule in October 1960, and Somalia reached full independence in the same year.

Putting it simplistically, both countries achieved independence after divided colonial and territorial rule. Both countries were torn apart either by one power or a multitude of powers, resulting in conflict between differing regions and ethnicities that called the separated territories home. This can be seen as a hindrance to both countries' attempts at unification from the 1900s to date. This does not take into account the conduct of each country's governments, which in this paper's opinion have played a greater role in the state of affairs within the countries than the history of each country.

POVERTY

Both Nigeria and Somalia are countries in which the vast majority of the population suffers under dire circumstances. The dysfunctional state of Nigeria has garnered massive wealth from oil revenues, but the country's inhabitants have not benefitted. In 2011, Julius-Adeoye Rantimi Jays found that as much as 70% of the Nigerian population was living below the global poverty line because of the unequal distribution of national resources.[495] While in Somalia, according to the UNDP 2012 report, *Somalia Human Development Report 2012*, 82% of the population are "considered poor across multiple dimensions".[496] The figures point to a greater socio-economic problem in Nigeria and Somalia. With such high poverty figures, there is little hope for real development, and hand-in-hand with this is unemployment, another huge social and economic indicator of the governments' failed attempts at improving their respective countries. Youth unemployment across the globe, and sub-Saharan Africa, is seemingly a growing trend. In 2002 - 2003, in sub-Saharan Africa, 21% of the youth were unemployed, which is a large percentage of

[495] Rantimi Jays, J. Op Cit, p. 2.
[496] United Nations Development Programme: About Somalia, http://www.so.undp.org/content/somalia/en/home/countryinfo/, United Nations Development Programme.

the population.[497] In Nigeria, according to the Nigerian National Bureau of Statistics, in 2010, the unemployment rate among the youth was as high as 41.6%. In the same UNDP report mentioned above, the youth unemployment in Somalia was even greater, at 67%.[498] These alarming statistics identify the massive problem of poverty that plagues both countries. Somalia's collapsed government seems to have failed completely in bettering the lives of its population. It would appear that Nigeria's dysfunctionality in improving the standards of living for its population is marginally better. Both al-Shabaab and Boko Haram are known to recruit unemployed and marginalised youths that see no hope, other than by aligning themselves with such organisations. The terrorist groups exploit the high levels of hopelessness as a means to convert these youths into fighters.

With such high levels of poverty and youth unemployment, it would appear that the governments have done little in the way of creating development or job opportunities for their populations. Indeed, such tasks are not solely the responsibilities of the governments, and the lack of development is not exclusively their fault, but it is their duty to do whatever possible in attempting to rectify the situation and improve the lives of their people.

ECONOMIC FACTORS

A dysfunctional state is characterised by the growing ineffectiveness of administrative, legal, extractive, and coercive institutions that form the state's core.[499] The Nigerian government failed to diversify the economy away from dependence on oil into other sectors, which is an indication

[497] Salami, C. Op Cit, p. 20.
[498] "About Somalia" Op Cit.
[499] Busza, E. Op Cit. p. 4.

of ineffective broadening of the extractive sector. Thus, when oil prices tumbled, the country descended into economic chaos.[500] Aligned with economic decline and continued government changes, the social situation in the country stuttered as well, with almost no resources being put into development. It is believed that government officials have diverted much of the wealth and oil revenue to their own pockets and those of their cronies, instead of back into development within the country.[501] It is this conduct that many Nigerians have suggested led to the emergence of Boko Haram. The establishment of Boko Haram was, in part, a reaction to this systemic and systematic corruption.

In comparison to Nigeria's dysfunctional, yet operational economy, the collapsed state of Somalia's economy has struggled since independence. Prior to the country's collapse, under Barre's military regime, the economy withered under socialism that focused on military expenditure. When the country fell into anarchy after the Barre regime, the economy collapsed. There was no functioning economy in Somalia. A collapsed state's economy is generally defined by severe economic decline, and this has been clearly evident throughout Somalia's history since independence. The livestock and agriculture sectors, both of which were mainstays of the country's economy, imploded. The country's political climate was slowly influenced by the lack of a central economy, as localised groups – often militant groups – were the only sectors providing minimal basic services. There are a number of ills that plague the Somali economy, such as structural constraints[502], mismanagement of public resources and corruption, warlord

[500] In the second half of the 1970s, after the 1973/4 Oil Crisis, which saw the country flourish due to the high oil revenues, the average income per person in Nigeria plunged from $1000 to $250.
[501] Chayes, S., Nigeria: Where corruption and insurrection go hand-in-hand, http://articles.latimes.com/2014/mar/27/opinion/la-oe-chayes-nigeria-corruption-insurgency-20140327, 27 March 2014, p. 1.
[502] The lack of adequate infrastructure and social services, the lack of labour opportunities, limited benefits due to poor economic growth, and the dependency on a few export markets are some of the structural constraints that limited the Somali economy.

rule, and a disorganised public sector.[503] The constantly changing governments or rivalling elites who attempt to line their pockets before being deposed have been a major hindrance to the collapsed state's chances of rectifying its failed economy.

Although, there have been some economic improvements[504] in Somalia since the TFG and international actors gained control, the vast majority of the population has not benefited. In October 2013, the international community promised $2.3 billion to help Somalia develop and eradicate al-Shabaab, but to date, not a single dollar has arrived in the country.[505] This is, in part, the Somali government's fault, as it lacks the capacity and integrity to receive and properly utilise the money.

Al-Shabaab has garnered support from disenfranchised people who see the government as having failed the country. The group developed by providing a semblance of basic services, economic activity and a degree of stability in their controlled areas, and was assisted by the perception of corruption that is so endemic in the Somali government.

Nigeria's civil rights after independence up until democracy, and some would argue, continuing into democracy, have been suppressed at times by the country's rotating leadership. The Maitatsine Uprisings provide a clear view of the socio-economic situation in much of Nigeria in the 1970s and 1980s. The revolts have been explained by a combination of factors: economic dislocation and deprivation, income inequalities, and devastating poverty. These factors can be seen as a dysfunctional government's failure to address the causes of social strife. The situation

[503] Samatar, A. Op Cit, p. 1.
[504] Economic hotspots are developing in the country. Expatriates have been responsible for improvements in communications, hospitals and schools.
[505] Fabricius, P. Op Cit.

during the uprisings was violent and depressing, which one would expect would force a government to improve the situation. This, according to Adesoji (2010), was not the case. Mass poverty increased, as did the inequality in education, as well as discrimination in political and employment opportunities. There is growing unemployment across the spectrum, with government corruption and misuse of resources ostensibly not being stopped.[506] These problems have swollen the mass of vulnerable people whose marginalisation and impoverishment made them susceptible to Boko Haram's lure. The country's systemic corruption, the failure to equitably distribute the country's wealth, and the elections being shrouded in controversy have turned many Nigerians against the Western-style governance, bringing further recruitment to the ranks of the Islamic group.[507]

ROTATING LEADERSHIP

The revolving-door-style politics in Somalia resulted in as many as 14 different governments between 1991 and 2010.[508] These continuous revolutions have done little to improve the country, as any leader attempting to govern along a more transparent path is disposed of by those with more sinister intentions. Somalia has been plagued by the destruction of infrastructure, incidents of ethnic cleansing and with almost continuous armed conflict. There are a number of regions within the Somali borders that are semiautonomous; however, this is due to clan- and tribe-warlords exerting their own control.[509] The country, from independence, was plagued by corruption and violence, with the added affliction of there being no political reforms, as many

[506] Adesoji, A. Op Cit, p. 100.
[507] Loc Cit.
[508] "Council on Foreign Relations" Op Cit.
[509] Wise, R. Op Cit, p. 2.

positions were allocated or taken up by those with the most powerful armed force or their allies.[510] Somalia is a collapsed state that has almost no political control or functioning public institutions, and has entirely lost or rescinded control of its territory.

Rotating leadership has also been a factor in Nigeria's dysfunction. Since independence, Nigeria has seen an ever changing government of civilian rulers, and military leadership, but there have been adequate public services, such as the rule of law in certain parts of the country, and a central authority that has exercised some governance in those areas.

Civilian and Military leaders of Nigeria since 1960

Oct 1960 – Jan 1966	Sir Abubaker Tafawa Balewa	Prime Minister of the First Republic of Nigeria	Civilian
Oct 1960 – Jan 1966	Dr Nnamdi Azikiwe	First President	Civilian
Jan 1966 – July 1966	Major-General J. Aguyi-Ironsi	First Military Head of State	Military
1966 – 1975	General Yakubu Gowon	Second Military Head of State	Military
July 1975 – Feb 1976	General Murtala Mohammed	Third Military Head of State	Military
1976 – 1979	General Olusegun Obasanjo	Fourth Military Head of State	Military
Oct 1979 – Dec – 1983	Alhaji Shehu Shagari	First Executive President of the Fourth Republic of Nigeria	Civilian
1983 – 1985	Major-General Muhammedu Buhari	Head of State	Military
Aug 1985 – Aug 1993	General Ibrahim Badama Babangida	Nigerian Military President	Military
Aug 1993 – Nov 1993	Chief Ernest Shonekan	Head of State	Civilian
Nov 1993 – June 1998	General Sani Abacha	Head of State	Military
June 1998 – May 1999	General Abdulsalam Abubaker	Head of State	Military
May 1999 – May 2007	General Olusegun Obasanjo	National President of Nigeria	Civilian
May 2007 – May 2010	Alhaji Umaru Musa Yar'Adu	National President of Nigeria	Civilian
2010 – present	Goodluck Jonathan	National President of Nigeria	Civilian

[510] Leeson, P. Op Cit, p. 690.

The constant change in governance has facilitated many leaders lining their pockets to accumulate as much self-wealth as possible before being deposed.

CORRUPTION

Corruption within a country's authority can be seen as an indicator of a dysfunctional or collapsed state's inability to govern. Nigeria, rightly or wrongly, is seen as one of the most corrupt countries in Africa, if not the world. Doug Bandow's[511] article: "Nigeria is not a country, it is an opportunity,"[512] identified the country's reputation for its rampant corruption. The Corruption Perceptions Index ranked Nigeria tied-144 out of 175 countries, making it one of the most corrupt nations in the world. However, even worse off is Somalia ranked last.[513]

Somalia's absence of governance and its own corruption is also seen as a trigger for the rise of al-Shabaab, as that sectarian group's members felt marginalised and disenfranchised by the corrupt political elite. Many international donors are concerned with money going into Somalia because of the perception of President Hassan Sheikh Mohamud's government siphoning off the aid.[514] Prior to Hassan Sheikh, and other attempts at governance, the political void in Somalia provided a fertile ground for al-Shabaab to operate almost unchecked, with no government actions hindering their growth.

[511] Former Special Assistant to President Ronald Reagan
[512] Bandow, D., Unlocking Prosperity in Nigeria, http://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2014/apr/3/bandow-unlocking-prosperity-in-a-corrupt-nigeria/?page=all, 3 April 2014, p. 1.
[513] Transparency International: Corruption Perception Index 2013 http://cpi.transparency.org/cpi2013/results/, Transparency International, 2014.
[514] Fabricius, P. Op Cit.

OIL

The discovery of oil in 1956 in the southeast of Nigeria[515], which is predominantly Igbo and thus Christian, had a great effect on the central government's neglect of the north. The resulting boom in the petroleum sector redirected resources from other sectors of the economy, focusing the government's efforts on the oil-rich region. The agricultural sector, which was the lifeblood of northern Nigeria, rapidly deteriorated. The government's focus on oil, and therefore the southern oilfields, and the resulting neglect of the agricultural sector fostered feelings of marginalisation that were utilised to spread a more radical brand of Islam. Nigeria's dysfunctionality is clearly evident in the unequal distribution of oil revenues that has produced a new wave of tension within the country. There has been escalating violence in the oil-rich Niger Delta region, where the conflict is over the control of oil and the lack of oil revenues put back into the area.[516] The 'oil-development nexus' posits the view that oil breeds corruption, poor governance, possible human rights violations, and in the end violent conflict.[517]

[515] Wojtanik, A., Nigeria's Boko Haram horrow show: How to move forward, http://nationalinterest.org/feature/nigerias-boko-haram-horror-show-how-move-forward-10510, 22 May 2014, p. 1.
[516] The unequal distribution of oil revenues back into the Niger Delta region has brought about the establishment of a second terrorist group in Nigeria, the Movement for the Emancipation of the Niger Delta, which has carried out numerous attacks against the oil industry, foreign actors, and government installations.
[517] Obi, C.: Oil and Development in Africa: Some lessons from the Oil Factor in Nigeria for the Sudan, Dansk Institute for International Studies, http://www.isn.ethz.ch/Digital-Library/Publications/Detail/?ots591=0c54e3b3-1e9c-be1e-2c24-a6a8c7060233&lng=en&id=33990, 2007, p. 11.

This describes the situation in Nigeria, where according to Amnesty International:

"The oil industry in the Niger Delta of Nigeria has brought about impoverishment, conflict, human rights abuses and despair to the majority of the people in the oil-producing areas."[518]

Thus, as beneficial as oil revenues have been to Nigeria, the government's ineffective use and distribution of the revenues has created greater antagonism in the oil-producing regions, and in the areas in the north, which derive no benefit from oil revenues.

RADICAL ISLAM

Both in Nigeria and Somalia, Islam has been adopted by the impoverished masses, representing itself as the religion of the oppressed against the corrupt elites.[519] Solomon and Botha (2005) see the Islamic resurgence as a response to the confusion and apprehension of countries modernising.[520] The belief that modernisation would lead to more secular beliefs has made many Muslims believe that their religion is under threat. This can be seen as socio-political resistance around more conservative religious concepts. However, despite the moderate and peaceful values of Islam, the misrepresentation of Islamic teachings has overshadowed the positive message that Muslims preach. Across the Islamic world, whether it is in the Middle East, Asia, or Africa, governments are struggling to contain the spread of fundamental Islam, which heeds the call for

[518] Amnesty International, Oil Industry has brought poverty and pollution to Niger Delta, http://www.amnesty.org/en/news-and-updates/news/oil-industry-has-brought-poverty-and-pollution-to-niger-delta-20090630, 30 June 2009, p. 1.
[519] Solomon, H., & Botha, A. Op Cit, p. 1.
[520] Loc Cit.

an “Islamic” government and society. This call has usually been accompanied by the use of violence to bring about such change.[521]

Nigeria has done little to curb the spread of fundamental, or radical, Islam within its borders, which is surprising given Boko Haram’s aim of converting the country into an Islamic state. In addition, recruitment of their disciples by religious leaders resulted in religious fervour and loyalty to their cause, making the job of the Nigerian intelligence in dealing with Boko Haram that much more difficult.[522] A number of Muslim intellectuals believe that the Nigerian administration has far too little regard for the interests of Muslims in northern Nigeria.[523] This alleged disregard fostered a greater feeling of marginalisation among the northern population, which, in turn, brought about a more fundamental approach for many northern Muslims who saw the political regime favouring Christians over Muslims. Coupled with this, is the election of Goodluck Jonathan, which followed two terms under Obasanjo (both of whom were Christians) and the death of Muslim Yar’Adua, which generated further feelings of marginalisation and discontent amongst the Muslim northern population.

The fact that many Muslims reject any Western influence, which the system of elections represents and especially the election of Christian presidents, has further resulted in government neglect in the northern region. According to Marchal (2012), there is a largely unequal distribution of economic and social services in the northern versus southern states in Nigeria.[524]

---

[521] Ibid, p. 2.
[522] Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 9.
[523] Loimeier, R.: Islamic Reform and Political Change in Northern Nigeria, Northwestern University Press, United States of America, 1997, p. 8. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=_RLEcWL45W8C&oi=fnd&pg=PR5&dq=fundamental+islam+in+nigeria&ots=I_JJWiPICq&sig=z7elbQJR3X4ZV-ZKh4TG7rJjcDY#v=onepage&q=fundamental%20islam%20in%20nigeria&f=false.
[524] Marchal, R.: Boko Haram and the Resilience of Militant Islam in Northern Nigeria, Norwegian Peacebuilding Resource Centre,

The efforts of the central government appear to have been focused on southern Nigeria, which is predominantly Christian. Some Muslims see this as a direct threat to the survival of Islam, and Boko Haram has used this to enhance its support and to justify their cause.

The Nigerian police are controlled at the federal, or central level, and not by the various states themselves. Therefore, the police forces are not being deployed in their local areas, and are unable to develop grassroots connections or understanding of the culture or religion in the areas they police. This policy has resulted in less effective policing, and the increase in animosity between the police and locals. This dysfunction prevents any chance of the police, or army, making any progress in their counter-insurgency.[525]

The Nigerian central government's focus on the south, and perceived or actual disregard of the north, portrays the dysfunctional approach that it took to governing the country. The extent to which a country has failed can be measured by the amount of territory over which the state has lost control. Although, Nigeria is not a failed state, the amount of territory over which it has minimal control identifies the government's inability to adequately govern. In particular in a number of northern states, where Boko Haram is most prevalent, its governance is seriously lacking. It is, however, able to exert a degree of effective governance over the rest of the country.

Somalia's situation does not involve religious conflict to the same degree that Nigeria's does. The attacks in Somalia accredited to al-Shabaab are primarily directed at government and

---

http://www.peacebuilding.no/var/ezflow_site/storage/original/application/dc58a110fb362470133354efb8fee228.pdf, June 2012, p. 6.

[525] Ibid, p. 4.

political targets and regional actors that support the Somali authority. There is a religious element in that al-Shabaab represents an Islamic movement, which acts against the government which they perceive to be subject to Western or regional influence. The inner conflict of Somalia could be seen as religion vs. secularism. On 14 April 2013, the terrorist group carried out coordinated attacks against the judiciary and their newly-formed Magistrate's courts in Mogadishu.[526]

There was a second attack shortly afterwards that left 5 dead, which targeted a Turkish aid convoy that was assisting the Somali population.[527] In February 2014, al-Shabaab attacked Somalia's Presidential Palace in Mogadishu.[528] President Hassan Sheikh Mohamud was unharmed during the attack, but the secretary to the Prime Minister and the former Deputy National Intelligence Agency Chief, Gen. Nur Shirbow, were among those killed.[529] The attack occurred just over a week after al-Shabaab attacked an airport in the capital, which killed two. Spokesperson for al-Shabaab, Mohamud Rageh, told the media that their fighters would double the number of attacks against the government, and would go to "every possible length" to attain their goal to destroy or weaken the government's power.[530] Thus, one significant difference between Nigeria and Somalia is the religious-terrorism warfare in the former, and the latter's religious-secular battles.

[526] Nine attackers were dressed in uniform similar to government officials, and detonated explosive vests while others opened gunfire on civilians – the attack left as many as 29 dead.
[527] Department of International Relations and Cooperation: South Africa Condemns attacks in Mogadishu, Somalia, http://allafrica.com/stories/201304160887.html, Department of International Relations and Cooperation, 2014, p. 1.
[528] Associated Press, Somali Presidential Palace attacked by al-Shabaab militants, http://www.theguardian.com/world/2014/feb/21/somali-presidential-palace-attacked-mogadishu-bomb, 21 February 2014, p. 1.
[529] Nor, O., & Smith-Spark, L., al-Shabaab militants attack Somali Presidential Palace in Mogadishu, http://edition.cnn.com/2014/02/21/world/africa/somalia-attack/, 21 February 2014, p. 1.
[530] Loc Cit.

GOVERNMENT RESPONSES AND COUNTER-TERRORISM

A government's response to a terrorist attack, or in this case the rise and development of a terrorist organisation, can be a telling factor in the effectiveness of the government's rule. The reactions in each country will be evaluated.

NIGERIA

With the on-going bloodshed taking place throughout Nigeria largely at the hands of Boko Haram, the Nigerian government wants to put an end to the group's activities. The administration of President Goodluck Jonathan has adopted a number of counter-terrorism measures in an attempt to deal with the terrorist group.

The current campaign of violence against the Nigerian state started in 2009, and this was at the time that one of the first military offensives by the government occurred. On the face of it, this appeared to be a successful start to the anti-terrorist campaign, but this was not the result. In response, Boko Haram attacked schools, police stations, government buildings and churches, resulting in as many as 700 people being killed and thousands more injured.[531] These events set the tone for the way the Nigerian authorities were to deal with Boko Haram – meeting violence with ever increasing violence. Despite continued brutal initiatives against Boko Haram by the Nigerian government, the terrorist group responded with greater violence. The Nigerian government appears not to have adapted its stance to this response.

[531] Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 1.

Having abandoned any form of diplomacy, whether through their own lack of success or Boko Haram's ever increasing violence, the Nigerian government is still involved in an all-out military campaign in the north of the country. The government implemented a State of Emergency in Borno, Yobe, and Adamawa, with enforced curfews and interruptions to cellular signals in an attempt to disrupt communications between Boko Haram members. Under the banner of the Joint Task Force (JTF), the army has also been deployed to hunt down members, and the air force continues to bomb Boko Haram strongholds. The police carried out a number of arrests of Boko Haram followers. Jonathan's administration has supported this new military offensive that began half way through 2013.

Some see the 2013 military operation as Jonathan's 'big gesture'; as a show of triumph in the fight to take Boko Haram seriously. However, there appears to be a degree of déjà vu in this conflict. As seen after the 2009 military offensive, Boko Haram has responded with even greater violence to the heavy-handed tactics of the Jonathan government. 2014 has already been the bloodiest year of Boko Haram's insurgency, with at least 1 500 fatalities in over a dozen attacks – and that was only half way through April.[532] Several attacks have occurred since then. To put it in perspective, there were a total of 2 100 deaths between 2009 and 2013.

Nigeria's counter-terrorism strategy is predominantly based on military action against Boko Haram. The policy of fighting fire-with-fire has done little to neutralise Boko Haram. To the contrary, the policy has galvanised the terrorist group into more brutal and devastating attacks. It would appear that the Nigerian government has realised that a new approach to Boko Haram is

[532] Loc Cit.

required, with the Office of the National Security Advisor (NSA) rolling out "Nigeria's Soft Approach to Countering Terrorism" (NACTEST).[533] The strategy was developed to understand the root causes of terrorism in order to apply appropriate counter-terrorism solutions. According to retired Col. Sambo Dasuki, the first requirement of NACTEST was to "de-radicalise" convicted terrorists, or those suspected of engaging in terrorist actions. The approach would utilise the understanding of the "economic root causes of terrorism," and work with those in control of the north-eastern states to design economic regeneration programmes to target the most deprived states.[534]

Although, the soft politics approach is one that is required to address the situation in Nigeria, it would appear that the Nigerian government believes that poverty and economic dislocation are the main driving factors behind terrorism in the country. The fact that throughout all of President Jonathan's speeches regarding the military offensive, and now the NACTEST approach, there has been no mention of the religious differences that plague the country is telling. In a country where terrorism is religious in both its targets and agents, and where religion has become a countervailing variable to social cohesion in Nigeria, the blinkered views of the government are concerning.

The democratic approach to integration and unity within the country is being repeatedly tested by the incessant bombings and killings of one group of the population by another. With that, the counterterrorism options available to the Jonathan administration are complex. Indeed, the socio-economic grievances that plague his country have to be addressed, but this requires a strong government that is capable of resolving the problems, as well as prosecuting corrupt officials that

[533] Premium Times, Boko Haram: Nigeria rolls-out Soft Approach to Counter Terrorism, http://www.premiumtimesng.com/news/157111-boko-haram-nigeria-rolls-soft-approach-counter-terrorism.html, 20 March 2014, p. 1.
[534] Ibid.

hinder those efforts. The government has rather focused on economic solutions, but ignores the fact that the conflict between Christianity and the West on the one hand, and Islam on the other remains a key factor in what drives terrorism in the country.

The behaviour of Jonathan's police and military has been repressive[535], and this negatively impacts on the influence that his administration could have. The culprits of heavy-handed tactics within the military have not been brought to book, which equals the need to bring terrorists to justice. The government could reduce the civil discontent and distrust by stopping civilian harassment and heavy-handed tactics by the military.

Counter-terrorism measures are also hampered by the intelligence apparatuses themselves. According to Amnesty International, most Nigerian police stations do not document their work, nor is there an effective forensic or finger printing data-basing.[536] There are only two forensic laboratories, which are understaffed and insufficiently funded. Additionally, inter-agency rivalry in Nigeria and the inability to share intelligence has been identified as one of the factors negating justice.[537]

What this underscores about Nigeria's prospects of countering Boko Haram is that while there are efforts being made, due to dysfunctional infrastructure, those efforts are hampered to such a degree that it hardly impacts on the Islamist militant group's capacity at all. Additionally, the heavy-handed tactics used by the security forces are counterproductive, and are more likely creating a larger base of Boko Haram sympathisers. Solomon (2012) pointed out that the soldiers patrolling the northern territories are national soldiers, not local, and thus have no cultural or

[535] Omede, J. "Nigeria: Analysing the Security Challenges of the Goodluck Jonathan Administration", in Canadian Social Science, Vol. 7, No. 5, 2011, p. 96. Retrieved from http://www.cscanada.net/index.php/css/article/viewFile/J.css.1923669720110705.220/2002.
[536] Solomon, H. Op Cit, p. 9.
[537] Omede, J. Op Cit, p. 96.

religious connection to the region's inhabitants.[538] This has further instilled the feeling of being marginalised by the federal government.

SOMALIA

Somalia has struggled to deal with the threat of al-Shabaab, and has had to rely mainly on external actors and their expertise in counter-terrorism. The collapsed state has facilitated and welcomed outside intervention, caused by central government's inability to govern its territories or protect its population.

The counterterrorism units that have been deployed in Mogadishu are not hindering al-Shabaab to any significant degree.[539] The units, which themselves are reliant on international assistance, are at best a collapsed government's attempt at showing the international community that it is committed to eradicating the scourge of al-Shabaab.

Kenya and the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) play significant roles in instituting counter terrorism measures against al-Shabaab.[540] The Kenyan's need to intervene is, in part, self-preservation, as there are many Somalis living in Kenya that support and harbour members of the sectarian group. According to Liban Mohamud Hussein[541], Kenya became involved due to the absence of a strong government in Somalia, going even as far as to adopt a more assertive

[538] Solomon, H., Op Cit, p. 9.
[539] The Somali government deployed a number of counterterrorism units in Mogadishu, with the aim of disarming and destroying terrorist cells and strongholds. The hope was that these units would combat the threat of al-Shabaab and bring about peace and stability.
[540] Hussein, L., Somalia: Counter-Terrorism in Horn of Africa and al-Shabaab, http://somalilandpress.com/somalia-counter-terrorism-in-horn-africa-and-al-shabab-43457, 5 August 2013, p. 1.
[541] Loc Cit.

approach to combat al-Shabaab.[542] It is noteworthy that Kenya's methods in countering al-Shabaab have not been based solely around military might. According to Hussein (2013),[543] Kenya has formed alliances with Somali fighters against al-Shabaab along the two countries' borders. Exactly who these local fighters are, is unclear, but the tribal and ethnic differences in Somalia would lead one to assume they are of a different clan or religious persuasion to that of al-Shabaab.

Kenya's involvement, similar to that of Ethiopia's a decade or so earlier, has been less than effective and has evoked violent response. Al-Shabaab has attacked Kenya through shootings and bombings in retaliation directly against the Kenyan army but also against Kenya itself. Some Somalis in Kenya have rallied to the call of al-Shabaab, as they see it as a legitimate entity defending the country against a foreign invader.[544]

AMISOM has been bolstered in recent years by the Kenyan forces that have been operating in the region under one banner. There are an estimated 22 216 personnel in Somalia[545] from countries like Burundi, Djibouti, Ethiopia, Kenya, Sierra Leone, and Uganda. Although the AMISOM website states that the mission mandates the delivery of humanitarian aid, and reconstruction and development[546], Liban Mohamud Hussein points out that most of AMISOM's measures rely on the use of force to deal with al-Shabaab.[547] Humanitarian aid, reconstruction and development are thus relegated to a secondary level.

---

[542] Loc Cit.
[543] Loc Cit.
[544] Loc Cit.
[545] AMISOM: African Union Mission in Somalia, http://amisom-au.org/frequently-asked-questions/, AMISOM, 2014.
[546] Loc Cit.
[547] Hussein, L. Op Cit.

NIGERIAN DYSFUNCTION? SOMALI COLLAPSE!

Nigeria's governments since independence have comprised both military and civilian rule. Although the country suffered, and continues to suffer, under the yoke of years of corrupt and often self-enriching leadership, Nigeria was able to achieve a degree of reconciliation and economic growth, mainly due to the revenues achieved through petroleum oil.

The oil crisis coupled with corruption since independence caused rapid economic crisis and political turmoil and there were many attempts from both civilian and military leaders to rectify the situation. As addressed in chapter 3, Nigeria bowed to international pressure to hold democratic elections. Despite the first elections being cancelled, the second was accepted, and democratic elections have continued since. While the elections have often been marred with irregularities and vote rigging, the elections have taken place and the results have been accepted.

The situation in Somalia since independence has been fraught with turmoil. The first elections were held in 1969, less than a decade after independence, which would appear a step in the right direction for the country. However, what transpired proved that this was not the case. The first president, Muhammad Egal, was assassinated and the military seized power. Somalia was then governed by a brutal Marxist, whose repressive regime promoted nation over clan and tribe loyalties. Barre's military regime's dominance led to numerous clan- and tribe-based rebel groups forming with the common goal of toppling the government. These guerrilla groups attacked the government in 1988 when a fully-fledged civil war ensued, resulting in as many as 12 different warlords and clans claiming leadership over territories in the deteriorating

country.[548] The divided leadership, between coups d'état and the in-fighting amongst themselves, reflected the political landscape that made it almost impossible to maintain order and cohesive leadership in the collapsed state. According to Wise (2011), in the two decades prior to his report, there were as many as 14 failed attempts at peace processes in Somalia.[549]

The collapsed state caused lawlessness and anarchy that became endemic in Somalia almost immediately after the country's independence, with the capital Mogadishu, the main battleground. There was little or no evidence of effective governance, until the Sharia courts were established and created a level of stability in the warring neighbourhoods.[550] These courts, set up in reaction to the dire need for some means to uphold law and order in the capital, were under local clans' control rather than the government's, which speaks to the government's inability to maintain authority in Mogadishu and wider regions. However, as noted in Chapter 2, more radical elements of the courts system began imposing strict sharia law, and severely punished those perceived to be "un-Islamic", or too moderate for the courts' leaders. After the Sharia courts were removed, anarchy again reigned in Somalia.

Whereas in Nigeria, the government is actively and integrally involved in the battle against Boko Haram, and in governing the country, Somalia's government is totally ineffective. In many cases the organisation that is dealing with socio-economic issues in the country is the UN. This results in Somalis being unable to complain or strive for greater support, as their government has not taken responsibility for providing services, which is a major hindrance to any attempt at progress.

[548] The rebel groups were unpaid in most cases, and turned to looting from the population as the easiest way to acquire wealth. Virtually the entire country was subjected to inter-clan or –tribe, or –ethnic fighting, and this reduced the country, and in particular Mogadishu, into a battle zone.
[549] Wise, R. Op Cit, p. 2.
[550] Ibid, p. 3.

Another issue which remains unhindered through the lack of governance is the issue of funding. Boko Haram's founder, Mohammed Yusuf, received funding from Salafist contacts in Saudi Arabia.[551] It is believed that Boko Haram has received funding from wealthy northerners, most likely Muslims, who are unhappy with the federal government. The group is also funded through bank robberies, car thefts and attacks on cash-in-transit convoys.[552] Politicians and governors, particularly in the north, have used Boko Haram to win elections through intimidation and to score political points from those who sympathise with the terrorist group. Members of the judiciary and the armed forces have been arrested and are under trial for allegedly financing Boko Haram. According to Zenn (2013), there are reports that Boko Haram has received funding from AQIM[553], but there is no substantial evidence supporting this claim. The fact that Boko Haram is, to a certain degree, financed by members of the Nigerian government, judiciary and armed forces is telling in the debate around Nigeria's dysfunctionality.

Wise (2011) identified that al-Shabaab's association with al-Qaeda has also provided the terrorist group with financial backing, but the true extent of al-Qaeda's involvement still remains unclear.[554] According to Vilkko (2011), there are external sources that provide financial support to al-Shabaab. These include mainly donations from international jihadists, but also diaspora remittances, and funding from the neighbouring state Eritrea.[555] The international jihadists are mainly based in the Arabian Peninsula and are committed to al-Shabaab through a shared radical Islamist dogma. Eritrea has been involved in funding several armed insurgencies in Somalia for a

[551] Walker, A: What is Boko Haram?, United States Institute of Peace, http://www.xtome.org/docs/groups/boko-haram/SR308.pdf, June 2012, p. 3.
[552] Ibid, p. 14.
[553] Zenn, J. Op Cit, p. 2.
[554] Wise, R. Op Cit, p. 10.
[555] Vilkko, V.: Al-Shabaab: From External Support to Internal Extraction, Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency, http://www.math.uu.se/digitalAssets/57/57537_MFS_paper_Vilkko.pdf, March 2011, p. 6.

long time. Eritrea's involvement is based around the abhorrence of Ethiopia.[556] According to the UN, Eritrea provided as much as $40 000 - $50 000 per month to al-Shabaab in 2009.[557] Diaspora remittances received considerable attention after the 9/11 attacks in the United States. The Ethiopian invasion in 2006, which for many portrayed al-Shabaab as a defender of the Somali homeland, awakened the Somali diaspora's funding. The belief was that by financing al-Shabaab, they were helping in the fight against an invading force. A turning point in the funding was in 2008 when the Ethiopian occupation ended, but diaspora funding is still prevalent for al-Shabaab. Al-Shabaab has relied on international and regional financial support for its activities. The Ethiopian invasion gave al-Shabaab the support of the diaspora and international jihadists and the collapse of an effective government left funding routes for al-Shabaab unopposed.

QUALITY OF EFFECTIVE GOVERNANCE

The crux of this paper attempts to deal with how the quality of governance dictated the creation, emboldening, and further development of the two respective terrorist organisations.

Examining each country's historical situation, both countries suffered under similar circumstances in terms of colonial rule and division of territories, as well as their achievement of independence. It would be naïve to assume that the two countries were in the exact same political and socio-economic orbit, but the governments' conduct can still be compared around such issues.

[556] Eritrea was under Ethiopian occupation for many years and is still a contentious issue between the two nations.
[557] Vilkko, V. Op Cit, p. 7.

The International Crisis Group released a report on 3 April 2014, *Curbing Violence in Nigeria (II): The Boko Haram Insurgency*, which detailed how Nigeria's dysfunctional government has resulted in more Nigerians being poorer today than they were at independence in 1960. The report found that Nigerians are victims of the resource curse and rampant, entrenched corruption.[558] The agriculture sector is struggling, while in many parts of the country, the government is unable to provide effective security, education, or infrastructure.

Since the overthrow of the military dictatorship of Barre, Somalia has been in an almost perpetual state of anarchy. Wise (2011) captured the conduct of the Somali governments since the advent of al-Shabaab: "Inadequate governance allowed al-Shabaab to operate unfettered in large safe havens…"[559] By establishing these safe havens, al-Shabaab was able to secure a network of strongholds to build training camps, while establishing a system of extortion to raise funds to support their cause. The group controlled the territory around the key port city of Kismayo, which through taxation on goods entering the port, brought in roughly $1 million per month.[560] What the Somali governments lacked, al-Shabaab exploited by providing basic governmental services to areas under their control[561], which boosted their image to the region's inhabitants and bolstered recruitment.

One cannot ignore the role of foreign intervention, at the request of the collapsed Somali government, which inadvertently fostered the growth of al-Shabaab. The group claimed to be

[558] International Crisis Group: Curbing Violence in Nigeria (II): The Boko Haram Insurgency, http://www.crisisgroup.org/en/regions/africa/west-africa/nigeria/216-curbing-violence-in-nigeria-ii-the-boko-haram-insurgency.aspx, Africa Report No. 216, April 2014.
[559] Wise, R. Op Cit, p. 2.
[560] Ibid, p. 6.
[561] Ibid, p. 2.

fighting on a national front, rather than a religious one, to rid Somalia of foreign forces. This was probably hubristic and dishonest propaganda calculated to swell its ranks. Somalia's inability to deal with the al-Shabaab's predecessors, and the seeking of foreign assistance, were catalysts in the rise and development of the terrorist organisation.

Apart from the involvements of Ethiopia, Kenya and Uganda, as part of the AMISOM, the United Nations has also attempted to rectify the situation in Somalia, under the banner of the United Nations Operation in Somalia (UNOSOM).[562] This mission was a belated response to the crisis and conflict in Somalia, with the aim of peacekeeping and humanitarian aid. The mission first deployed in 1992, but it was reinforced in 1995 by 30 000 foreign troops under the mandated military deployment of the UN taskforce, Unified Task Force (UNITAF). The task force was doomed from the outset, due to poorly regulated systems, and the UN withdrew it in 1995. The failure of international assistance in governing Somalia led to the emergence of "donor-governments" supported by foreign powers. After the UN withdrawal, the first major influences like the European Commission (EC), international aid organisations, and neighbouring countries appeared to be doing a successful job as the focus of aid shifted from "relief" to "development".[563]

The country appeared to be on the rise; however donors were unwilling, in the most part, to adequately fund structural changes that the Somali government required. With the aftermath of 9/11 and the global focus on terrorism, international involvement in Somalia shifted from

[562] Bradbury, M.: State-building, Counterterrorism, and Licencing Humanitarianism in Somalia, http://www.humanitarianforum.co.uk/data/files/statebuilding_somalia.pdf, Feinstein International Center, September 2010, p. 4.
[563] Loc Cit.

humanitarian aid to security and protection. Thus, even international governance appeared to be minimally effective at best, with little quality in terms of developing the infrastructure needed by any government to operate adequately. The country was severely depleted by war and natural disasters, and the reluctance of donors to fund the country properly, sustained a perpetual façade of stability, when in fact, the country was anything but. With warring factions holding shaky truces due to consolidation of territories, and autonomous regions falling under their own leadership, Somalia did not progress as many international donors might have hoped.

Since 9/11, the US has been heavily involved in counter-terrorism across the globe, including in Somalia. The Western powerhouse has invested in the Somali counter-terrorism capabilities, and through its surveillance and intelligence capabilities from its Djibouti military base, the US has been able to assist the Somalis.[564] However, American involvement can again be seen as a double-edge sword, similarly to that of Ethiopia's invasion. Americans, and the US as a whole, are among the top targets for Islamic terrorist attacks, as many Islam-followers believe the US is persecuting Muslims and is Islamophobic. With the involvement in Somalia, one can only wonder if that country's presence in the region is a rallying call for more recruits to defeat an American ally.

A difference between the dysfunctional state of Nigeria and the collapsed state of Somalia is evident from the events of 2011. In an agreement prepared by Presidents Jonathan and Barack Obama of the US, around 120 Nigerian soldiers were sent to Somalia. The soldiers were supposedly under the auspices of the AMISOM, but Jonathan arranged their deployment outside

[564] International Crisis Group: Counter-Terrorism in Somalia: Losing Hearts and Minds?, Africa Report No. 95, July 2005, p. 11.

the scope of the AU's mission.[565] It was contended that al-Shabaab was in cahoots relating to training and support with other regional terrorist organisations such as Boko Haram. Jonathan was attempting to nullify the Somali-based group before it could provide effective backing to Boko Haram in his own country. Although Nigeria is attempting to deal with terrorism and other issues within its own borders, the country was able to deploy troops across the region. This shows that even when dysfunctional, the country has the ability to operate domestically and regionally to a certain degree.

The reactions to al-Shabaab and Boko Haram activities have played a vital role in the groups' development into the radical Islamic organisations they are today. As identified, the Somali government has had little effect in hindering the rise and development of al-Shabaab, and has had to rely on the interventions of regional and international actors to assist in attempting to stifle the charge of the sectarian group. Al-Shabaab has not been eradicated by these joint-efforts; although the group has been ejected from a number of its strongholds. But the group is still as strong and as lethal as ever. What the regional involvement has done in attempting to limit al-Shabaab appears to have had the opposite effect – the group has burgeoned into a terrorist threat to the entire Horn of Africa. There have been terrorist attacks carried out by al-Shabaab in neighbouring Kenya[566], and Uganda[567], as well as failed attacks in Ethiopia.[568] The regional interventions against al-Shabaab backfired insofar as the group now targets regional actors, and not solely the Somali government.

---

[565] SaharaReporters, Jonathan sends troops to Somalia while Nigerians battle Islamists at home, http://saharareporters.com/news-page/jonathan-sends-troops-somalia-while-nigerians-battle-islamists-home, 5 July 2011, p. 1.
[566] The Westgate Mall attack.
[567] The 2010 FIFA World Cup attack.
[568] Tekle, T., Ethiopia: al-Shabaab behind plot to bomb Stadium, http://allafrica.com/stories/201312260009.html, 25 December 2013, p. 1.

The responses to Boko Haram have produced a different outcome, but no less significant. There appear to be few regional attacks by Boko Haram, with the main focus of the group remaining the federal government and supposed Western influences – such as the UN headquarters bombing in Abuja on 26 August 2011.[569] However, the Nigerian government's offensives have resulted in a more brutal and vociferous terrorist organisation, which appears even more determined to implement an Islamic state in the northern part of the West Africa nation. The brazen attacks and abductions by Boko Haram speak to a greater threat to the Nigerian state, and continue to shine a spotlight on the inability of President Jonathan's administration to effectively deal with the radical group.

Somalia's complete lack of effective governance, and reliance on foreign aid and assistance, has left al-Shabaab unchecked and growing into a regional threat to the Horn of Africa, and potentially the greater northeast of the continent. One the other hand, Nigeria's dysfunctional approach to Boko Haram has turned the extremist Islamic group into a more violent and focused organisation determined on reaching their domestic goals in northern Nigeria.

WHAT COULD THE FUTURE HOLD?

In order for there to be real progress in Somalia and Nigeria, the first step has to be the improvement of the quality of their governance. Better and more effective governance will provide a more cogent presence in any dialogue or further military action towards al-Shabaab and Boko Haram.

[569] Mshelizza, I., Islamist sect Boko Haram claims Nigerian UN bombing, http://www.reuters.com/article/2011/08/29/us-nigeria-bombing-claim-idUSTRE77S3ZO20110829, 29 August 2011, p. 1.

There seems to be little success through the fight-fire-with-fire policy that both Nigeria and Somalia – the latter through foreign assistance – are adopting to combat the terrorist groups. Soft politics, known as the ability to persuade without the use of force or coercion[570], could be the best route for both countries to add to their repertoire to deal with them. Admittedly, the phrase, "we do not negotiate with terrorists" comes to mind. Striking dialogue with terrorist organisations does not seem like the most plausible solution to the problem. However, without discussions, the situation seems bound to continue on its current trajectory. This paper does not suggest negotiations with the terrorist groups in order to disband them, as that seems highly unlikely. Rather the idea is to confer with the terrorist organisations in order to establish the real reasons, which led to their creation and expansion and then combat the supposed 'root causes', which are most likely socio-economic and political shortcomings. Dealing with the radical religious views may prove more difficult, if not impossible. No state, even developed and functional, has been successful in dealing with radical Islam.

IS A TRANS-AFRICAN TERRORIST NETWORK A POSSIBILITY?

With the geographical locations of Nigeria and Somalia on either side of the African continent, the threat of a radical Islamist belt "connecting" the two nations is real. North Africa is home to countries that are unstable politically and involved in conflicts with extremist Islamic groups.[571] According to Carter Ham,[572] there has already been some evidence that links al-Shabaab and

[570] Nye Jr, J.: Soft Power: The means to success in World Politics, http://www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/59732/g-john-ikenberry/soft-power-the-means-to-success-in-world-politics, Council on Foreign Relations, 2004, p. 1.
[571] The north of Africa plays host to terrorist groups such as: Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb, Ansar Dine and the Movement for the Oneness and Jihad in West Africa (MUJAO) in northern Mali, and in Libya and Egypt with radical Islamists.
[572] Commander of the US military's Africa Command.

Boko Haram.[573] Ham believes that the groups are attempting to coordinate and synchronise their efforts, as well as those of Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM), in northern Africa. The recent kidnapping of girls by Boko Haram in Nigeria could hinder the connection with al-Qaeda. Indeed AQIM has been known to raise funds through kidnappings and ransoms, but the kidnappings of girls – who are the most vulnerable targets, and some of whom were themselves Muslim – will do little to boost the image of Boko Haram. Boko Haram's leader, Abubaker Shekau, has taken it upon himself to interpret whether or not Muslims are sufficiently religious or not truly Muslim. His interpretation has not been wholly accepted by al-Qaeda, and there is a possibility that al-Qaeda and its affiliates – al-Shabaab, for example – will distance themselves from Boko Haram in light of this recent kidnapping incident and the Islamic misinterpretation.[574]

CAN SOMALIA REGAIN ANY GOVERNMENT CONTROL?

Jens Mjaugedal[575] believes that military offensives alone cannot save the failed state of Somalia.[576] Clearing al-Shabaab from territories it holds will not be as helpful as the AU mission is hoping for. The Somali government has to replace the al-Shabaab authority with its own effective administration, rather than simply installing military barracks. Al-Shabaab provided basic services[577]; the replacement Somali government has to do the same or better.

President Hassan Sheikh was credibly elected, and is not a clan leader. As a result, Mjaudegal believes that the international community no longer appears to see Somalia as a priority. This

[573] Gourley, S., Op Cit, p. 7.
[574] Porter, G. Op Cit.
[575] Special Envoy of Norway to Somalia.
[576] Fabricius, P. Op Cit.
[577] Al-Shabaab was able to provide a degree of stability through policing, judicial decision-making and social welfare.

viewpoint does not align with the reality of the country. The country is still a warzone with almost daily incidents of violence targeting either the civilian population or government officials.

Somalia's government has to obtain a degree of credibility both in the eyes of the international community, and the Somali population, otherwise it could be ousted in the country's next elections in 2016.[578] The main concern is not that the Hassan Sheikh administration will lose power, but rather that either al-Shabaab will usurp authority prior to the elections, or that an extreme form of Islamic government will be elected.

Somalia has the potential to attract investors looking to cash in on the rebuilding process in the agriculture, livestock and fisheries sectors, and the natural resources that the country is home to – oil and gas.[579] The country has a development plan, the Six Pillar Strategy, which is a comprehensive framework policy based on stabilisation and reconstruction of Somalia with the AU and international community's assistance. However, the East African nation has few trade deals with other countries, and is not part of any regional trade bloc, nor does it have trade agreements with the powerhouses of the US, EU and the World Trade Organisation. This makes it that much more difficult for local trade to compete regionally or internationally.[580] There is no public sector, with the private sector providing for virtually everything in Somalia. Unless the constant threat of corruption is dealt with, there seems little chance of a transparent public sector developing.

[578] Fabricius, P. Op Cit.
[579] Parrin, A., Five Challenges for Somalia's Economic Reconstruction, http://www.irinnews.org/report/99647/five-hurdles-for-somalia-s-economy, 14 February 2014, p. 1.
[580] Loc Cit.

CAN NIGERIA BE SAVED?

The north, and in particular the north-east, is Boko Haram's stronghold. The Niger Delta is unstable with various groups disenchanted with the government's unequal distribution of the oil revenues generated by the region. The country is plagued by unemployment and poverty. It must be questioned whether or not Nigeria can stabilise or should be divided into the separate Niger Delta region, or even split along religious lines similar to Sudan with a Muslim North and Christian South. Former Governor of Abia State, Dr. Orji Uzor Kalu, believes that unless the situation in Nigeria is controlled, President Goodluck Jonathan could be the last president of Nigeria.[581] The numerous insurgencies in the country have the potential to destabilise internal security to such a degree that the country descends even further than simply being dysfunctional. Whether or not Boko Haram and the other separatist groups are able to attain their goals, which both Boko Haram (an Islamist state) and the Movement for the Emancipation of the Niger Delta (MEND) (annex the Niger Delta region) have, remains to be seen. It is the belief that President Goodluck Jonathan, with the aid of the international community, can combat these localised groups, but only if the deeper root problems are addressed in addition to any military offensive.

THE FUTURE OF AL-SHABAAB

The attacks on regional actors have resulted in the TFG and the AMISOM sending reinforcements into Somalia. An additional 12 000 peacekeepers have been promised to the already 8 000 strong mission[582], which has allowed the TFG to regain control over some areas of

[581] Vanguard, Boko Haram: Jonathan might be Nigeria's last President – Kalu, http://www.vanguardngr.com/2014/05/boko-haram-jonathan-might-nigerias-last-president-kalu/, 22 May 2014, p. 1.
[582] Wise, R. Op Cit, p. 10.

Mogadishu previously in the hands of al-Shabaab. However, there currently looks to be a stalemate between al-Shabaab and the TFG/AMISOM. Al-Shabaab does not have the capacity presently to completely unseat the Somali government, whereas the TFG and AMISOM are unlikely to destroy al-Shabaab. Uganda is sending a 410-strong special force to "guard" UN installations in Mogadishu, which the UN is hoping will free up a number of UN-backed troops to target al-Shabaab Islamists in the capital.[583] The UN has been targeted by al-Shabaab in the past,[584] and it is no surprise that the international body wants better security in order to carry out its mandate of winning the war against the Islamist extremists, and combatting the threat of the country descending into a food crisis again. Although, the additional foreign troops are in Somalia to help protect the UN and their aid agencies, and bolster the TFG, al-Shabaab has repeatedly targeted foreign troops and labelled them as "invaders". Al-Shabaab has been clear in their message and their targets: foreign intervention fuels the terrorist group's ferocity. More boots on the ground seems likely to create more reason for violence from al-Shabaab, which is the contrary to what the international community is trying to achieve.

There are a number of rumours about splintering within al-Shabaab between the Somali nationals and the foreign fighters. Wise (2011) has identified a rift between a larger nationalist faction under Sheikh Mukhtar "Abu Robow", and a foreign contingent under Abu Zubair, which could be a deciding factor in al-Shabaab's future.[585] Whether or not al-Shabaab is able to gain a foothold and defeat the TFG will possibly determine whether the group splits, or whether the group shifts targets to more regional actors. Additionally, if AMISOM withdraw, and the TFG collapse under pressure from al-Shabaab, the question will be whether the terrorist group

[583] BBC News, Uganda to 'Send troops to Somalia to Protect UN', http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-26432779, 4 March 2014, p. 1..
[584] In June 2013, al-Shabaab suicide militants targeted a UN base in Mogadishu, killing as many as 16 people.
[585] Wise, R. Op Cit, p.10.

maintains its radical Islamic rule, or becomes more moderate. If moderation is the choice, the foreign fighters who are more radical than patriotic might not approve the change in conviction. Thus, it appears that the future of al-Shabaab hinges on the group's ability to disrupt the stalemate and defeat the TFG/AMISOM coalition, and whether or not, once in control, al-Shabaab's governance will be radical or moderate. Either way, a splintering of al-Shabaab may be inevitable.

THE FUTURE OF BOKO HARAM

The number of Boko Haram sympathisers, which could be growing due to the tactics of Nigeria's security forces[586], has to be addressed. If not addressed, there are a number of difficult questions that have to be asked – such as how does one combat Boko Haram when it has infiltrated the security forces?

Boko Haram has been a security challenge to Nigeria for over half a decade already. Their attack capabilities seem to be escalating in brutality, and are becoming more sophisticated. Forest (2012) stated that there are indications that the Nigerian-based group is receiving training in bomb-making and other tactics from al-Qaeda.[587] Although, this is a possibility, it has not been proven. Boko Haram's recent kidnapping of just under 300 girls is a clear statement that the group's abilities are beyond what the Nigerian government believed. Coupled with the group's

[586] The security forces are known to use heavy-handed tactics when dealing with Boko Haram, or alleged sympathisers. Amnesty International believes that both Boko Haram and the Nigerian security forces are carrying out violations of International Humanitarian Law (IHL), with unlawful killings, extrajudicial executions and torture. There have been hundreds of people disappearing or being killed in military custody.
[587] Forest, J., "Confronting the Terrorism of Boko Haram in Nigeria", in Joint Special Operations University, Vol. 12, No. 5, May 2012, p. 2.

target, Christianity, and a leader who is brazen and radical, Boko Haram looks set to continue its brutal warmongering against anyone opposed to their beliefs.



Source: BBC News Africa

It appears that Boko Haram is attempting to gain a foothold in the Western / Central region of Africa, which differs from the group's original tactics. The terrorist group has launched an attack in neighbouring Cameroon, and fellow neighbour, Chad, has welcomed the deployment of US troops in the hunt for the kidnapped girls. There is speculation that the group can develop into a regional threat, and this would be a further destabilising factor in a region already in turmoil with Islamists.

With the global coverage of Boko Haram's kidnappings, the international community has started to take notice of the terrorist organisation. The group has never had to deal with international pressure or the possibility of international involvement. If Boko Haram is to be contained, or conquered, the following should be noted. International military involvement might defeat Boko Haram, but it will not solve the socio-economic and religious conditions that led to the rise of Boko Haram. Simply defeating Boko Haram militarily will create the space for another Islamic

terrorist group. In order to obtain a more peaceful environment, Nigeria, with the assistance of the international community, needs to address and eradicate the root causes that lead to the rise of the terrorist organisation in the first place. The dysfunctionality of the Nigerian authority in dealing with the social strife in the northeast (as well as many other hotspots) does not bode well for a successful solution to the conflict in the country.

A future perhaps more provocative prospect is based on religion. Looking at the two terrorist organisations, one cannot completely reject the religious element when looking to the future. Can Islamic fundamentalism ever be changed? Will changing the socio-economic and political climates that allow for sectarian groups to form, make a big enough difference to deter the support for religious extremism? Both governments have to investigate, with real determination, ways to improve the socio-economic and political environments, to both deter religious fundamentalism, and to improve the standards of living for their populations.

As stated, both al-Shabaab and Boko Haram are proponents of extremist or radical Islam, and therein lies another problem: where is the voice of moderate Islam? Moderate Muslims have been conflated with radical followers by events that are out of the moderates' control. The majority of Muslims are not anti-democratic, are not inward-looking, and reject violence and terrorism.[588] Although Islam does not preach to love thy neighbour, or thy enemy, it does command the acceptance of difference: "difference within my community is part of God's mercy."[589] It is important to note that the pursuit of education is a basic right in Islam. According to Imam Khalid Latif[590], "seeking knowledge is compulsory on every Muslim"[591]. The attacks on

[588] Ibrahim, A., A Symposium: What is Moderate Islam?, http://online.wsj.com/news/articles/SB10001424052748703369704575461503431290986, 1 September 2010, p. 1.
[589] Loc Cit.
[590] Executive Director and Chaplain for the Islamic Center at New York University.

educational institutions by terrorist organisations, Boko Haram particularly in this case, as a means to derail any notion of "Western" education, is another misrepresentation of Islam.

There is a belief that there is little hope for moderate Islam in the Muslim world, because such judicious ideas can be dangerous as radical groups target such thinkers. Moderate Muslims are seen as puppets of the West, but it is vitally important for Muslims to speak out against the misrepresentation of Islam by radical Islamist groups. Many Muslim leaders disown the groups, refusing to accept they are co-religionists.[592] The entire world knows the groups are Islamic, but what the world does not know is that they are perverting the religion to justify their violence. The most challenging task for moderate Islam is for these Muslims to accept that Islamist terrorist groups do exist in the name of their religion. It is up to moderate Muslims to stand up and reject the activities of violent extremists who perpetrate their actions in the name of Islam.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

The effect that poor quality of or no governance has had and has on the rise and expansion of terrorism has been well established. The first prediction is that unless the socio-economic and political factors that plague each country are addressed, the situation looks set to remain, or even deteriorate. As President Jonathan stated: "Before you talk about economic growth, political stability is key"[593] and that is the thinking that is required. Nigeria has to effectively combat the rampant corruption that hinders the country, and efficiently distribute the massive wealth

[591] Latif, K., It's time for Muslim Outrage against the Boko Haram, http://www.huffingtonpost.com/imam-khalid-latif/muslim-outrage-boko-haram_b_5279101.html?utm_hp_ref=tw, 7 May 2014, p. 1.
[592] Hassan, F., Boko Haram are the dark side of Islam, http://www.torontosun.com/2014/05/08/boko-haram-are-the-dark-side-of-islam, 8 May 2014, p. 1.
[593] Gundan, F., Top Quotes about Africa at the 2014 World Economic Forum in Davos, http://www.forbes.com/sites/faraigundan/2014/01/28/top-quotes-about-africa-at-the-2014-world-economic-forum-in-davos/, 28 January 2014, p. 1.

garnered from oil revenues. At the same time, it must diversify the economy, rebuild the agriculture sector to provide for a greater base of employed youths and economic growth across the board. It cannot ignore the north. Any reforms must look to nullify the conflict hotspots and include all inhabitants in the development of its political and economic strategies.

Somalia is more extreme. The country needs to fight corruption and focus on transparency in all its sectors. It is plagued by nepotism and political patronage that supersedes any efforts that the government or the international community attempts. Socio-economic issues stem from political mismanagement, but also from the lack of economic growth and diversification. Relying only on natural resources, or international aid, will not grow the economy but will result in the stagnation the current situation.

CONCLUSION:

"Peace is costly but it is worth the expense" - Kenyan Proverb

This dissertation set out to analyse the effect that the quality of governance has on the rise and development of terrorism. The focus narrowed to the rise and development of radical Islamic terrorism in two specific African case studies – the collapsed state of Somalia, and the dysfunctional state of Nigeria. It was posited that the socio-economic and political factors present in the countries played a significant role in creating an environment conducive to the formation of extremist groups. The quality of governance can be judged on the way in which these factors were dealt with.

The importance of looking at how governance can affect the emergence of a terrorist group is vital in attempting to establish measures to eradicate both terrorism, and the root causes that contribute to the development of terrorist groups. This paper identified that it is not only the members of each organisation that need to be dealt with, but rather the underlying factors that must be addressed to remove any basis, which groups like al-Shabaab and Boko Haram use for recruitment.

This paper makes it clear that with failing or dysfunctional governments, the suppression of terrorism cannot be effective without adequately addressing the root causes. Fighting violence with violence has proven ineffective, and the two case studies have shown that such tactics have backfired, in fact, resulting in more radical and violent behaviour:

Boko Haram has become more brutal in their assaults, and more brazen in the types of attacks they conduct. This can be seen as a direct response to the government's heavy-handed tactics in attempting to deal with the sectarian group. The government's inability to function properly on a socio-political level, or deal with the religious divide that has plagued the country for decades, as well as the lack of soft politics in dealing with Boko Haram shows how dysfunctional the

leadership is. Indeed, despite the country having the largest economy in Africa, the unequal distribution of the wealth creates a lack of social harmony within the country. Although the government seems to be dealing with Boko Haram military, the lack of any real alternative other than military incursions is of concern in the failing attempts to eradicate terrorism.

The situation with Al-Shabaab is different. The group, which has been allowed to grow in Somalia almost unhindered, seems to be in a more secure position than its Nigerian counterpart. The complete lack governance from a central government has allowed al-Shabaab to flourish. The constant foreign involvement has proven to be a recruitment tool for al-Shabaab than a measure to defeat them. The foreign offensives have done little to curb the extremist group, and have, in fact, turned it into a greater regional threat. As with Nigeria, Somalia and the regional actors have not sufficiently attempted a soft political approach and any prospect of a peaceful future seems remote.

Al-Shabaab has been vociferous and determined in their attempt to establish Somalia as a fundamental Islamic state. The goal has been the usurpation of any form of central government and the control of Mogadishu. Boko Haram has a similar goal in Nigeria, to establish an Islamic state in northern Nigeria, but their fundamental aims differ. Boko Haram is determined to establish an Islamic state, but persists in its aim of annihilation of anything associated with the West. Whether it is Western education, or Christianity, the terrorist organisation targets these institutions with violence.

The future seems bleak if the current trajectory continues. Boko Haram's kidnappings of the nearly 300 girls could have a detrimental effect on that group's future, but will hinge on the measures taken by of the Nigerian government and the international actors involved. Al-

Shabaab's tactics continue to be a regional threat, especially to Kenya, which has seen an upsurge in attacks by the Islamist group. Both dysfunctionality and a collapsed state have proven to be enablers in the development of terrorist groups, and it will require great efforts from the governments, civil society, and regional and international actors to rectify the socio-economic, political, and religious ills that have produced an environment conducive to the formation of radical groups.

Religion, of course, is a significant catalyst in both countries. Fundamentalists have manipulated the teachings of Islam and have recruited youths, who have a sense of hopelessness as a result of the socio-economic factors referred to in this paper. The key therefore, seems to be to engage with the societal ills and the disenfranchised members of the population, in order to provide them with basic services before they become disenchanted and turn to terrorist organisations. The governing authorities have to engage with all local and divergent groups to avoid the marginalisation, which causes such hopelessness.

The enormous problem of corruption has to be countered. Without corruption, the social and economic ills can begin to be addressed. Funds must be re-allocated into regenerating the economy for the benefit of the entire population. The AU is hoping to mobilise resources for the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC)[594] as an interim mechanism until the African Standby Force (ASF)[595] is formed. These measures of regenerating the economy, will of course take time, but the commencement of their implementation should be utilised in a soft political approach in order to attempt to de-radicalise the youth and disenchanted and marginalised members of the respective societies. These appear to be temporary measures to deal

[594] Doods, C., Call for Rapid Response Force to Fight Terror, http://www.iol.co.za/news/south-africa/call-for-rapid-response-force-to-fight-terror-1.1711116#.U7BG1fmSyoM, 28 June 2014, p. 1.
[595] The ASF is the proposed continental peacekeeping force made up of armies from the five regions of Africa, which is to be operational in 2015.

with the immediate crisis. The long-term solution, if any, is more complicated, but its implementation is the only rational way to attempt to deal with the rise and development of terrorism.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Abimbola, J. & Adesote S., "Domestic Terrorism and Boko Haram insurgency in Nigeria, issues and trends: A historical discourse", in Journal of Arts and Contemporary Society, Vol. 4, September 2012Abubaker, A., & Levs, J., 'I will sell them' Boko Haram leader says of kidnapped girls, http://edition.cnn.com/2014/05/05/world/africa/nigeria-abducted-girls/index.html, 6 May 2014.

Abwao, K., al-Shabaab changes tactic in readiness for protracted war, http://terrorfreesomalia.blogspot.com/2014/01/security-al-shabaab-changes-tactics-in.html, 13 January 2014.

Adesoji, A., "The Boko Haram Uprising and Islamic Revivalism in Nigeria" in Africa Spectrum, Vol. 45, No. 2, 2010. Retrieved from http://hup.sub.uni-hamburg.de/giga/afsp/article/view/330/330.

Adewale, A.: The Political, Economic, and Social Dynamics of Nigeria: A Synopsis, http://www.ai.org.za/wp-content/uploads/downloads/2011/11/No-39.-The-Political-Economic-and-Social-Dynamics-of-Nigeria-A-synopsis.pdf, Africa Institute of South Africa, February 2011.

Africa Twenty Four Media, Somalia Famine, http://photography.a24media.com/index.php/photogallery/photoarchive/62-somalia-famine.

Agence France-Presse, Somalia: 2011 Somali Famine worse than 1992's, http://allafrica.com/stories/201305021330.html, 2 May 2013.

Akerele, D., & Adewuyi, S., "Analysis of Poverty Profiles and Socioeconomic Determinants of Welfare among Urban Households of Ekiti State, Nigeria", in Current Research Journal

of Social Sciences, Vol. 3, No. 1, 2011. Retrieved from http://ikk.fema.ipb.ac.id/v2/images/pek_jurnal1.pdf.

Alexander, G., al-Shabaab: The rise of a youth-led Islamist movement, http://www.theguardian.com/world/2013/sep/21/al-shabaab-rise-youth-fighters-islamist-movement, 21 September 2013.

AlJazeera, More girls kidnapped in Nigeria, http://www.aljazeera.com/news/africa/2014/05/boko-haram-abducts-more-niegera-schoolgirls-20145612512991127.html, 7 May 2014.

AlJazeera, US officials fear for abducted Nigerian girls, http://www.aljazeera.com/news/africa/2014/05/us-officials-fear-abducted-nigerian-girls-2014565945897810.html, 6 May 2014.

Allison, S. Analysis: Boko Haram is a Symptom of a Deeper Malise, http://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2014-04-16-analysis-boko-haram-is-a-symptom-of-a-deeper-malaise/#.U1N59vmSxCZ, 16 April 2014.

Allison, S. Analysis: has Nigeria's 'major offensive' against Boko Haram been a failure?, http://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2013-12-03-analysis-has-nigerias-major-offensive-against-boko-haram-been-a-failure/#.UxbrNfmSxCY, 3 December 2013.

AMISOM: African Union Mission in Somalia, http://amisom-au.org/frequently-asked-questions/, AMISOM, 2014.

Amnesty International, Oil Industry has brought poverty and pollution to Niger Delta, http://www.amnesty.org/en/news-and-updates/news/oil-industry-has-brought-poverty-and-pollution-to-niger-delta-20090630, 30 June 2009.

Ansari, A., & Brueggeman, T., Demand for return of hundreds of abducted schoolgirls in Nigeria mounts, http://edition.cnn.com/2014/05/03/world/africa/nigeria-abducted-girls/, 4 May 2014.

Anti-Defamation League: The US Embassy Bombings in Kenya & Tanzania, Anti-Defamation League, http://archive.adl.org/terror/focus/15_focus.asp, Fall 1998.

Asan, A.: "The Root Causes of Terrorism", Parliamentary Assembly of the Mediterranean, http://cdn02.abakushost.com/pam/downloads/REP-2010-1-TERR_EN%5B2%5D.pdf, October 2010.

Associated Press, Nigeria rejects Boko Haram prisoner swap for hostage girls, http://indianexpress.com/photos/picture-gallery-others/nigeria-rejects-boko-haram-prisoner-swap-for-hostage-girls/#apkidnappedgirlsvisdeo, 12 May 2014.

Associated Press, Somali Presidential Palace attacked by al-Shabaab militants, http://www.theguardian.com/world/2014/feb/21/somali-presidential-palace-attacked-mogadishu-bomb, 21 February 2014.

Associated Press, US-born 'jihadist rapper' Omar Hammami reportedly killed in Somalia, http://www.theguardian.com/world/2013/sep/12/jihadist-rapper-omar-hammami-killed, 12 September 2013.

Atallah, R. Crisis in the Sahel: Transnational Terrorism, http://www.acus.org/new_atlanticist/crisis-sahel-transnational-terrorism, 24 May 2013.

Bandow, D., Unlocking Prosperity in Nigeria, http://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2014/apr/3/bandow-unlocking-prosperity-in-a-corrupt-nigeria/?page=all, 3 April 2014..

Barnes, C., & Hassan, H.: The Rise and Fall of Mogadishu's Islamic Courts, Chatham House, http://www.chathamhouse.org/sites/default/files/public/Research/Africa/bpsomalia0407.pdf, April 2007.

Bastian, M. "Buried Beneath Six Feet of Crude Oil: State-Sponsored Death and the Absent Body of Ken Saro-Wiwa", in McLuckie, C., & McPhail, A. Ken Saro-Wiwa: Writer and Political Activist, Lynne Reinner Publishers, Colorado, 2000. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=y4tU--0W_-sC&oi=fnd&pg=PA127&dq=ken+saro-wiwa+execution&ots=JjqF_31UDP&sig=og6zxkLq-_UDO-qh5qtlfXnEk3M#v=onepage&q=ken%20saro-wiwa%20execution&f=false.

BBC News, 1995: Many Feared Dead in Oklahoma Bombing, http://news.bbc.co.uk/onthisday/hi/dates/stories/april/19/newsid_2733000/2733321.stm.

BBC News, Nigeria becomes Africa's biggest economy, http://www.bbc.com/news/business-26913497, 6 April 2014.

BBC News, Nigeria Profile, http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-africa-13951696, 20 May 2014

BBC News Africa, Somalia Profile, http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-14094632, 19 December 2013.

BBC News, Somalia's al-Shabaab joins al-Qaeda, http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-africa-16979440, 10 February 2012.

BBC News, Somali militants behind Kampala World Cup blasts, http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/10602791, 12 July 2010.

BBC News, Togo Footballers Shot in Ambush, http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/8449319.stm, 8 January 2010.

BBC News, Uganda to 'Send troops to Somalia to Protect UN', http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-26432779, 4 March 2014.

Bigg, M., President Goodluck Jonathan says kidnappings are 'beginning of the end' for Nigeria terrorism, http://www.huffingtonpost.com/2014/05/08/goodluck-jonathan-nigeria-kidnappings_n_5286903.html?&ncid=tweetlnkushpmg00000067, 8 May 2014.

Botha, A. & Solomon H.: Terrorism in Africa, Centre for International Political Studies, http://www.cips.up.ac.za/files/pdf/uafspublications/TERRORISM%2520IN%2520AFRICA.pdf, 2005.

Bradbury, M.: State-building, Counterterrorism, and Licencing Humanitarianism in Somalia, http://www.humanitarianforum.co.uk/data/files/statebuilding_somalia.pdf, Feinstein International Center, September 2010.

Bradbury, M. et. al.: Human Development Report 2001: Somalia, United Nations Development Programme, http://planipolis.iiep.unesco.org/upload/Somalia/Somalia_2001_HDR_en.pdf, 2001.

Bureau of Counterterrorism: Country Reports on Terrorism 2012, United States Department of State Publication, http://www.state.gov/documents/organization/210204.pdf, May 2013.

Busza, E.: The Dysfunctional State and International Collaboration: New Challenges to National Security Regimes, College of William and Mary, http://csis.org/files/media/csis/pubs/ruseur_wp_003.pdf, September 1997.

Carbonari, A.: The Sahel: The Belt of Instability, Woodrow Wilson Centre Report.

Chayes, S., Nigeria: Where corruption and insurrection go hand-in-hand, http://articles.latimes.com/2014/mar/27/opinion/la-oe-chayes-nigeria-corruption-insurgency-20140327, 27 March 2014..

Chidi I: Nigeria's Religious and Cultural Conflict, Stanford University, http://www.stanford.edu/class/e297a/Nigeria's%20Religious%20and%20Cultural%20Conflict.doc, 2003.

Chimtom, N., Nigeria's Boko Haram Begins to Destablise Cameroon, http://www.ipsnews.net/2014/05/nigerias-boko-haram-begins-destabilise-cameroon/, 13 May 2014.

Cilliers, J., "Terrorism and Africa" in African Security Review, Vol. 12, No. 4, 2003. Retrieved from http://www.issafrica.org/Pubs/ASR/12No4/Cilliers.pdf.

Clottey, P. Nigeria group warns of Boko Haram Christianity attack, http://www.voanews.com/content/nigeria-group-warns-of-boko-haram-christianity-attacks/1914722.html, 14 May 2014.

Council on Foreign Relations: Boko Haram, http://www.cfr.org/nigeria/boko-haram/p25739, Council on Foreign Relations, 2014.

Cruickshank, P., & Lister, T., al-Shabaab breaks new ground with complex Nairobi attack, http://edition.cnn.com/2013/09/22/world/meast/kenya-mall-al-shabaab-analysis/, 23 September 2013.

Cunliffe-Jones, P., Behind the Strife, Economic and Political Problems in Nigeria, http://www.hartford-hwp.com/archives/34a/114.html, 6 March 2000.

De Andres, A.: Organised Crime, Drug Trafficking, Terrorism: The New Achilles' Heel of West Africa, United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, http://www.fride.org/download/com_achilles_heel_eng_may08.pdf, May 2008.

Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade: Kidnapping Threat Worldwide, Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade, http://www.smartraveller.gov.au/zw-cgi/view/TravelBulletins/Kidnapping.

Department of International Relations and Cooperation: South Africa Condemns attacks in Mogadishu, Somalia, http://allafrica.com/stories/201304160887.html, Department of International Relations and Cooperation, 2014.

Doods, C., Call for Rapid Response Force to Fight Terror, http://www.iol.co.za/news/south-africa/call-for-rapid-response-force-to-fight-terror-1.1711116#.U7BG1fmSyoM, 28 June 2014.

The Economist, Fixing a Broken World, http://www.economist.com/node/13035718, 29 January 2009.

Elbagir, N., Exposing smuggler routes across the Somalia-Kenya border, http://www.wardheernews.com/exposing-smuggler-routes-across-somalia-kenya-border/, 18 November 2013.

Embry, A., & Otitigbe, J., & Thomas, C.: The Price of Oil, http://www.stanford.edu/class/e297c/trade_environment/energy/hpetroleum.html, Stanford University, (n.d).

Enders, W. & Sandler, T., "Economic Consequences of Terrorism in Developed and Developing Countries", in Keefer, P. & Loayza, N. (eds): Terrorism, Economic Development, and Political Openness, Cambridge, New York, 2008. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=tzQobMX-nNAC&oi=fnd&pg=PA17&dq=impact+of+terrorism+in+africa+trade&ots=wFk1bjqWlj

&sig=pczk4EaV1i7qthXWDHNRMyAShJg#v=onepage&q=impact%20of%20terrorism%20in%20africa%20trade&f=false.

eTurboNews, Africa Expects 60 Million Tourists in 2012, http://www.eturbonews.com/27463/africa-expects-60-million-tourists-2012, 18 January 2012.

Eze, C. "The Privatised State and Mass Poverty in Nigeria: The Factor of Economic Development Programmes since 1980s", in African Journal of Political Science and International Relations, Vol. 3, No. 10, October 2009. Retrieved from http://www.academicjournals.org/article/article1381824052_Eze%20df.pdf.

Fabricius, P.: Making Peace with the Reality of Somalia as a Failed State, The Star, 21 April 2014.

Federal Republic of Nigeria: The Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria 1979, Federal Republic of Nigeria, http://www.constitutionnet.org/files/nig_const_79.pdf, 1979.

Foreign Policy & the Fund for Peace: The Failed State Index, Foreign Policy, http://relooney.fatcow.com/00_New_940.pdf, July/August 2005.

Forest, J., "Confronting the Terrorism of Boko Haram in Nigeria", in Joint Special Operations University, Vol. 12, No. 5, May 2012.

Fox, C., Defining the word, "Nations"-more than "People Groups", http://www.reformedliving.org/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=364:defining-the-word-qnationsq-more-than-qpeople-groupsq&catid=71:special-topics&Itemid=59, 12 March 2012.

Freund, L. UN Links Terrorism in Africa to Organised Crime, http://www.voanews.com/content/un-links-terrorism-in-africa-to-crime/1660348.html, 13 May 2013.

Gaibulloev, K., & Sandler, T.: The Adverse Effect of Transnational and Domestic Terrorism on Growth in Africa, CREATE Homeland Security Centre, http://research.create.usc.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1151&context=published_papers, January 2010.

Garowe Online, Somalia: Second Explosions Target Solar Power Street Lights in Mogadishu, http://allafrica.com/stories/201308020089.html, 1 August 2013.

Gartenstein-Ross, D. "The Strategic Challenge of Somalia's al-Shabaab" in Middle East Quarterly, Fall 2009. p. 1.

Gartenstein-Ross, et. al., Al-Shabaab recruiting in the West, http://www.daveedgr.com/publications/policy-journal-articles/al-shabaab-recruiting-in-the-west/, 4 November 2009.

Gartenstein-Ross, D., & Gruen, M., Understanding al-Shabaab, http://www.daveedgr.com/publications/policy-journal-articles/understanding-al-shabaab/, 4 November 2010.

Goita, M.: "West Africa's Growing Terrorist Threat: Confronting AQIM's Sahelian Strategy", in Africa Security Brief, No. 11, February 2011. Retrieved from http://www.ndu.edu/press/lib/pdf/Africa-Security-Brief/ASB-11.pdf.

Gordts, E., Nigerian authorities had advanced warnings about impending Boko Haram attack on school: Amnesty International, http://www.huffingtonpost.com/2014/05/09/nigeria-

warnings-school-attack_n_5295271.html?&ncid=tweetlnkushpmg00000067, 9 May 2014.

Gourley, S., "Linkages between Boko Haram and al-Qaeda: A Potential Deadly Synergy" in Global Security Studies, Vol. 3, No. 3, 2012. Retrieved from http://globalsecuritystudies.com/Gourley%20Boko%20Haram.pdf.

Greenfield, R., Obituary: Mohamed Siad Barre, http://www.independent.co.uk/news/people/obituary-mohamed-said-barre-1566452.html, 3 January 1995.

Grill, B., Nairobi Attack: Threat of Somali militants spreads beyond borders, http://www.spiegel.de/international/world/somali-islamists-behind-kenya-attack-getting-more-dangerous-a-924449.html, 25 September 2013.

Guadalupe-Blanco River Trust: Terrorism, Guadalupe-Blanco River Trust, http://www.gbra.org/documents/hazardmitigation/update/Section18-Terrorism.pdf.

Gundan, F., Top Quotes about Africa at the 2014 World Economic Forum in Davos, http://www.forbes.com/sites/faraigundan/2014/01/28/top-quotes-about-africa-at-the-2014-world-economic-forum-in-davos/, 28 January 2014.

Guseh, J., & Oritsejafor, E., "Government size, political freedom, and economic growth in Nigeria, 1960 – 2000), in Journal of Third World Studies, Vol. 24, No. 1, 2007. Retrieved from http://faculty.washington.edu/acs22/SinklerSite/PolS%20204/Guseh_Econ_Development_Nigeria.pdf.

Hassan, F., Boko Haram are the dark side of Islam, http://www.torontosun.com/2014/05/08/boko-haram-are-the-dark-side-of-islam, 8 May 2014.

Healy, S., & Bradbury, M.: Endless war: a brief history of the Somali conflict, http://www.c-r.org/accord-article/endless-war-brief-history-somali-conflict, 2010.

Heaton, M., & Falola, T., A History of Nigeria, Cambridge University Press, New York, 2008. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=XygZjbNRap0C&oi=fnd&pg=PR7&dq=history+of+nigeria+leaders&ots=ETzIpQ92SK&sig=-g2bOvaD2-fgXypIZHzWXOLf_x8#v=onepage&q=181&f=false.

Herbst, J. & Mills, G., "Africa, Terrorism and AFRICOM" in Royal United Services Institute, Vol. 152, No. 2, April 2007. Retrieved from http://www.thebrenthurstfoundation.co.za/files/AFRICOM-Rusi.pdf.

History, Oklahoma City Bombing, http://www.history.com/topics/oklahoma-city-bombing.

History World, History of Nigeria, http://www.historyworld.net/wrldhis/PlainTextHistories.asp?historyid=ad41.

History World, History of Somalia, http://www.historyworld.net/wrldhis/PlainTextHistories.asp?historyid=ad20.

Horseed Media, Somalia Cabinet submits anti-terrorism law to Parliament, http://horseedmedia.net/news/2014/04/somalia-cabinet-passes-anti-terrorism-law-parliament/, 24 April 2014.

Hussein, A., Counter-terrorism unit to hit Mogadishu streets, http://sabahionline.com/en_GB/articles/hoa/articles/features/2013/04/18/feature-01, 18 April 2013.

Hussein, L., Somalia: Counter-Terrorism in Horn of Africa and al-Shabaab, http://somalilandpress.com/somalia-counter-terrorism-in-horn-africa-and-al-shabab-43457, 5 August 2013.

Ibrahim, A., A Symposium: What is Moderate Islam?, http://online.wsj.com/news/articles/SB10001424052748703369704575461503431290986, 1 September 2010.

Ighobor, K. & Haidara, A., Tourism in Africa is Slowly Coming of Age, http://www.un.org/africarenewal/magazine/august-2012/tourism-africa-slowly-coming-age, August 2012.

Ikelegbe, A. "The Economy of Conflict in the Oil Rich Niger Delta Region of Nigeria" in Nordic Journal of African Studies, Vol. 14, No. 2, 2005. Retrieved from http://integritynigeria.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/07/ikelegbe_the_economy-of-Conflict.pdf.

Index Mundi, Nigeria demographics profile 2013, http://www.indexmundi.com/nigeria/demographics_profile.html, 21 February 2013.

Index Mundi, Nigeria Land Boundaries, http://www.indexmundi.com/nigeria/land_boundaries.html.

International Crisis Group: Counter-Terrorism in Somalia: Losing Hearts and Minds?, Africa Report No. 95, July 2005.

International Crisis Group: Curbing Violence in Nigeria (II): The Boko Haram Insurgency, http://www.crisisgroup.org/en/regions/africa/west-africa/nigeria/216-curbing-violence-in-nigeria-ii-the-boko-haram-insurgency.aspx, Africa Report No. 216, April 2014.

IRIN, Counter-terrorism laws can stifle humanitarian action, http://www.theguardian.com/global-development/2013/jul/25/counter-terrorism-humanitarian-aid-study, 25 July 2013.

IRIN, Analysis: Hurdles to Nigerian Government-Boko Haram dialogue, http://www.irinnews.org/report/96915/analysis-hurdles-to-nigerian-government-boko-haram-dialogue, 28 November 2012.

IRIN, Kenya-Somalia: Insecurity without borders, http://www.irinnews.org/report/90505/kenya-somalia-insecurity-without-borders, 17 September 2010.

IRIN, Somalia: Conflict timeline from 2000, http://www.irinnews.org/report/85051/somalia-conflict-timeline-from-2000, 29 June 2009.

Isaacs, D. Profile: Olusegun Obasanjo, http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/1804940.stm, 6 February 2002.

Jones, L., Al-Qaeda 'Traded Blood Diamonds', http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/2775763.stm, 20 February 2003.

Jones, S., Boko Haram rebels parade 'liberated' Nigerian girls in propaganda video, http://www.theguardian.com/world/2014/may/12/kidnapped-nigerian-girls-paraded-in-boko-haram-video, 13 May 2014.

Karimi, F., & Shoichet, C., 80 US Troops in Chad will aid search for abducted Nigerian girls, http://edition.cnn.com/2014/05/21/world/africa/nigeria-violence/, 22 May 2014.

Keinon, H., Israel offers to help Nigeria find abducted girls, http://www.jpost.com/International/Israel-offers-to-help-Nigeria-find-abducted-girls-351924, 11 May 2014.

Kindzeka, M., Cameroon, Chad finalise Boko Haram security talks, http://www.voanews.com/content/cameroon-chad-team-up-to-combat-boko-haram/1920228.html, 23 May 2014.

Kristof, N., 'Bring Back Our Girls' http://www.nytimes.com/2014/05/04/opinion/sunday/kristof-bring-back-our-girls.html?smid=tw-share&_r=1, 3 May 2014.

Latif, K., It's time for Muslim Outrage against the Boko Haram, http://www.huffingtonpost.com/imam-khalid-latif/muslim-outrage-boko-haram_b_5279101.html?utm_hp_ref=tw, 7 May 2014.

Lake, E., Nairobi mall attack signals the rise of al-Shabaab, http://www.thedailybeast.com/articles/2013/09/21/nairobi-mall-attack-signals-the-rise-of-al-shabaab.html, 21 September 2013.

Law, G., States of Nigeria, http://www.statoids.com/ung.html, 10 January 2014.

Lawless, M.: Terrorism: An International Crime? National Defence and the Canadian Armed Forces, http://www.journal.forces.gc.ca/vo9/no2/05-lawless-eng.asp, 29 November 2006.

Leeson, P.: "Better off Stateless: Somalia before and after government collapse" in Journal of Comparative Economics, Vol. 35, 2007. Retrieved from http://www.peterleeson.com/better_off_stateless.pdf.

Lewis, P.: Nigeria: Assessing Risks to Stability, Center for Strategic & International Studies, http://dspace.cigilibrary.org/jspui/bitstream/123456789/31782/1/CSIS-%20Nigeria.pdf?1, June 2011.

Lewis, P.: The Dysfunctional State of Nigeria, Centre for Global Development, http://www.cgdev.org/doc/shortofthegoal/chap3.pdf, 2011.

Liloba, H., Kenya: Terrorism Affecting Kenya's Economy, http://allafrica.com/stories/201206190006.html, 17 June 2012.

Lloyd's: Terrorism in Asia: What Does it Mean for Business?, Lloyd's, http://www.lloyds.com/~/media/Lloyds/Reports/360/360%20Terrorism%20Reports/TerrorisminAsia_final.pdf.

Loimeier, R.: Islamic Reform and Political Change in Northern Nigeria, Northwestern University Press, United States of America, 1997. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=_RLEcWL45W8C&oi=fnd&pg=PR5&dq=fundamental+islam+in+nigeria&ots=I_JJWiPICq&sig=z7elbQJR3X4ZV-ZKh4TG7rJjcDY#v=onepage&q=fundamental%20islam%20in%20nigeria&f=false.

Mann, S., Tit-For-Tat: Kenya, Somalia, and the Resurgence of al-Shabaab, http://smallwarsjournal.com/jrnl/art/tit-for-tat-kenya-somalia-and-the-resurgence-of-al-shabaab, 29 November 2013.

Marchal, R.: Boko Haram and the Resilience of Militant Islam in Northern Nigeria, Norwegian Peacebuilding Resource Centre, http://www.peacebuilding.no/var/ezflow_site/storage/original/application/dc58a110fb362470133354efb8fee228.pdf, June 2012.

Marshall, P., Deadly University, http://www.hudson.org/research/8797-deadly-diversity, Hudson Institute, March 2012.

Masters, J.: Al-Shabaab, Council on Foreign Relations, http://www.cfr.org/somalia/al-shabab/p18650, September 2013.

Menkaus, et. al.: A History of Mediation in Somalia since 1988, International Peace Alliance, May 2009.

Mshelizza, I., Islamist sect Boko Haram claims Nigerian UN bombing, http://www.reuters.com/article/2011/08/29/us-nigeria-bombing-claim-idUSTRE77S3ZO20110829, 29 August 2011.

Mudasiru, S., & Adabonyon, O., "The Nigerian Economy under Obasanjo", in Development Policy Management Network Bulletin, Vol. 8, No. 3, September 2001. Retrieved from http://unpan1.un.org/intradoc/groups/public/documents/IDEP/UNPAN004220.pdf.

Moller, B.: The Somali Conflict, Danish Institute for International Studies, http://www.econstor.eu/bitstream/10419/59871/1/592906116.pdf, 2009.

Murphy, T., The Collapse of Somalia and Economic Considerations, http://www.mbali.info/doc287.htm.

Muthuma, G., Clans and Crisis in Somalia, http://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2007/may/06/clansandcrisisinsomalia, 6 May 2007.

Nairne, S. Nigeria: Mapping Political, Economic, and Business Scenarios in the Post-Obasanjo Era, http://www.cdfai.org/PDF/NigeriaPoliticalEconomicBusinessScenariosPostObasanjo.pdf , Canadian Defence & Foreign Affairs Institute, June 2007.

Nelson, D. Pakistan Details how Lashkar-e-Taiba 2008 Mumbai Attack Gunmen were Trained, http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/asia/pakistan/9672494/Pakistan-details-how-Lashkar-e-Taiba-2008-Mumbai-attack-gunmen-were-trained.html, 12 November 2012.

News24, Al-Qaeda training camps in South Africa, http://www.news24.com/SouthAfrica/News/Al-Qaeda-training-camps-in-SA-report-20130513, 13 May 2013.

NewsAdmin, ""Why we Overthrew Murtala Mohammed" – Dinka's 1976 Coup Speech" in Street Journal, February 2013. Retrieved from http://thestreetjournal.org/2013/02/why-we-overthrew-murtala-mohammed-dimkas-1976-coup-speech/.

Ngbea, G. & Achunike, H. "Poverty in Northern Nigeria", in Asian Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences, Vnol. 2, No. 2, April 2014.

Niang, A.: Chaos and its Consequences: The development of al-Shabaab and the underdevelopment of Somalia, http://www.pennsid.org/2013/10/chaos-and-its-consequences-the-development-of-al-shabaab-and-the-underdevelopment-of-somalia/, Penn Society for International Development, 22 October 2013.

Nor, O., & Smith-Spark, L., al-Shabaab militants attack Somali Presidential Palace in Mogadishu, http://edition.cnn.com/2014/02/21/world/africa/somalia-attack/, 21 February 2014.

Nossiter, A., Millions in Ransom Fuel Militants' Clout in West Africa, http://www.nytimes.com/2012/12/13/world/africa/kidnappings-fuel-extremists-in-western-africa.html?pagewanted=all&_r=0, 12 December 2012.

Nye Jr, J.: Soft Power: The means to success in World Politics, http://www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/59732/g-john-ikenberry/soft-power-the-means-to-success-in-world-politics, Council on Foreign Relations, 2004.

Obi, C.: Oil and Development in Africa: Some lessons from the Oil Factor in Nigeria for the Sudan, Dansk Institute for International Studies, http://www.isn.ethz.ch/Digital-Library/Publications/Detail/?ots591=0c54e3b3-1e9c-be1e-2c24-a6a8c7060233&lng=en&id=33990, 2007.

Observatoire de L'Afrique, Somalia's Prospects http://www.obsafrique.eu/wp-content/uploads/2011/03/Somalia_Briefing_report.pdf, Africa Briefing Report, 2010.

Ojo, A. The Maitatsine Revolution in Nigeria, http://i-epistemology.net/attachments/321_V2N2%20December%2085%20-%20MA%20Ojo%20-%20The%20Maitatsine%20Revoultion%20in%20Nigeria.pdf.

Olojo, A.: Nigeria's Troubled North: Interrogating the Drivers of Public Support for Boko Haram, http://www.icct.nl/download/file/ICCT-Olojo-Nigerias-Troubled-North-October-2013.pdf, International Centre for Counter-Terrorism, October 2013.

Omar, F., & Hussein, A., Al-Shabaab attacks Somali parliament http://www.reuters.com/article/2014/05/24/us-somalia-blast-idUSBREA4N03B20140524, 24 May 2014.

Omede, J. "Nigeria: Analysing the Security Challenges of the Goodluck Jonathan Administration", in Canadian Social Science, Vol. 7, No. 5, 2011. Retrieved from http://www.cscanada.net/index.php/css/article/viewFile/J.css.1923669720110705.220/2002.

Omotola, J. “Elections and Democratic Transition in Nigeria under the Fourth Republic”, in African Affairs, Vol. 109, No. 437, July 2010. Retrieved from http://afraf.oxfordjournals.org/content/109/437/535.full.pdf+html.

Onadike, D., “Muslim-Christian Conflict and Political Instability in Nigeria” in Hunwik, J. Religion and National Integration in Africa: Islam, Christianity, and Politics in the Sudan and Nigeria, Northwestern University Press, Illinois, 1992. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=nkbYlltTi4sC&oi=fnd&pg=PR9&dq=nigeria+christianity+and+islam+geography+divide&ots=seRTzRzieU&sig=gz3Xb-RBNJiWMn5oeKYM7iuYRdE#v=onepage&q=nigeria&f=false.

Onuah, F., & Eboh, C., Islamists kill dozens in Nigeria Christmas bombs, http://www.reuters.com/article/2011/12/25/us-nigeria-blast-idUSTRE7BO03020111225, 25 December 2011.

Onuoha, F. & Erizim, G. “Terrorism” and Transnational Organised Crime in Western Africa, http://studies.aljazeera.net/en/reports/2013/06/2013624102946689517.html, 24 June 2013.

Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries, Nigeria Facts and Figures, http://www.opec.org/opec_web/en/about_us/167.htm.

Pantucci, R.: Understanding the al-Shabaab networks, Australian Strategic Policy Institute, http://www.operationspaix.net/DATA/DOCUMENT/5025~v~Understanding_the_al-Shabaab_networks_by_Raffaello_Pantucci.pdf, October 2009.

Parrin, A., Five Challenges for Somalia’s Economic Reconstruction, http://www.irinnews.org/report/99647/five-hurdles-for-somalia-s-economy, 14 February 2014.

Perl, R.: International Terrorism: Threat, Policy, and Response, CRS Report for Congress, http://www.fas.org/sgp/crs/terror/RL33600.pdf, January 2007.

Pham, J.: In Nigeria False Prophets are Real Problems, http://worlddefensereview.com/pham101906.shtml, World Defence Review, October 2006.

Phillips, M. The complete, concise history of al-Shabaab, the group behind the Kenyan mall attack, http://qz.com/126991/a-concise-complete-history-of-al-shabaab-the-group-behind-the-kenyan-mall-attack/, 23 September 2013.

Pike, J. 1983 Coup, http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/world/war/nigeria2.htm, 11 July 2011.

Piombo, J. "Terrorism and US Counter-Terrorism Programs in Africa: An Overview", in Strategic Insights, Iss. 1, January 2007. Retrieved from http://www.dtic.mil/cgi-bin/GetTRDoc?Location=U2&doc=GetTRDoc.pdf&AD=ADA520353.

Polgreen, L. & Mekhennet, S., Militant Network is intact Long After Mumbai Siege, http://www.nytimes.com/2009/09/30/world/asia/30mumbai.html?ref=lashkaretaiba&_r=0, 29 September 2009.

Porter, G.: A Turning Point for Boko Haram, https://www.ctc.usma.edu/posts/ctc-perspective-a-turning-point-for-boko-haram, Combating Terrorism Center, May 2014.

Powell, B., Somalia: Failed State, economic success? http://www.fee.org/the_freeman/detail/somalia-failed-state-economic-success#axzz2iLfVP7nZ, 1 April 2009.

Premium Times, Boko Haram: Nigeria rolls-out Soft Approach to Counter Terrorism, http://www.premiumtimesng.com/news/157111-boko-haram-nigeria-rolls-soft-approach-counter-terrorism.html, 20 March 2014.

Prunier, G., Somalia: Civil War, intervention, and withdrawal 1990 – 1995, http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6a6c98.html, 1 July 1995.

Quach, T.: The Crisis in Darfur: An Analysis of its Origins and Storylines, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, http://scholar.lib.vt.edu/theses/available/etd-12242004-143603/unrestricted/tquachmajorpaper.pdf, 2004.

Raballand, G. & Macchi, P., Transport Prices and Costs: The Need to Revisit Donors' Policies in Transport in Africa, http://ipl.econ.duke.edu/bread/papers/0809conf/Raballand.pdf.

Rantimi Jays, J., "Nigerian economy, social unrest, and the nation's popular drama", in Afro Asian Journal of Social Sciences, Vol. 2, No. 2, 2011, p. 1. Retrieved from http://www.academia.edu/782696/NIGERIAN_ECONOMY_SOCIAL_UNREST_AND_THE_NATIONS_POPULAR_DRAMA.

Record, J.: "Bounding the Global War on Terrorism" in Strategic Studies Institute, December 2003. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=SNJwKu7LIZUC&oi=fnd&pg=PR1&dq=terrorism+as+a+global+phenomenon&ots=GcjdFFIgQS&sig=LucPgHXwIOv-OClCJYVcV75QSjk#v=onepage&q=terrorism%20as%20a%20global%20phenomenon&f=false.

Reuters, Spain's Rejection of Talks will Delay Political Resolution: ETA, http://www.reuters.com/article/2013/03/26/us-spain-eta-idUSBRE92P11Y20130326, 26 March 2013.

Roggio, B. The rise and fall of Somalia's Islamic Courts: An Online History, The Long War Journal, http://www.longwarjournal.org/archives/2007/01/the_rise_fall_of_som.php, 4 January 2007.

Rotberg, R.: Failed States, Collapsed States, Weak States: Causes and Indicators, Brookings , http://www.brookings.edu/~/media/press/books/2003/statefailureandstateweaknessinatimeofterror/statefailureandstateweaknessinatimeofterror_chapter.pdf, 2003.

Roth, J., Somalia: A country in turmoil, http://www.mtholyoke.edu/~jmroth/, 2004.

SaharaReporters, Jonathan sends troops to Somalia while Nigerians battle Islamists at home, http://saharareporters.com/news-page/jonathan-sends-troops-somalia-while-nigerians-battle-islamists-home, 5 July 2011.

Salami, C., "Youth Unemployment in Nigeria: A time for creative intervention", in International Journal of Business and Marketing Management, Vol. 1, No. 2., July 2013. Retrieved from http://www.resjournals.org/IJBMM/PDF/2013/July/Salami.pdf.

Samatar, A., Genocidal Politics and the Somali Famine, http://www.aljazeera.com/indepth/opinion/2011/07/201172613525616983l.html, 30 June 2011.

Samatar, A.: "Somalia's Post-Conflict Economy: A political economy approach" in Journal of Somali Studies, Vol. 7, No. 8, 2007. Retrieved from http://digitalcommons.macalester.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1067&context=bildhaan&sei-redir=1&referer=http%3A%2F%2Fscholar.google.co.za%2Fscholar%3Fstart%3D10%26q%3Dsomalia%2527s%2Beconomy%26hl%3Den%26as_sdt%3D0%2C5#search=%22somalias%20economy%22.

Smith, M., Nigeria set to Overtake SA as Africa's Biggest Economy, http://mg.co.za/article/2013-03-05-nigeria-set-to-overtake-sa-as-africas-biggest-economy, 5 March 2013.

Smith, R., & Holmes, M., & Kaufmann, P. Nigerian Advance Fee Fraud, Australian Institute of Criminology, http://www.aic.gov.au/documents/D/C/4/%7BDC45B071-70BC-4EB1-B92D-4EEBE31F6D9E%7Dti121.pdf, July 1999.

Soeters, J.: Organisations as Coercive Institutions, Blackwell Reference Online, http://www.blackwellreference.com/public/tocnode?id=g9781405124331_yr2012_chunk_g978140512433121_ss1-24, 2007.

SOFREP, Why Boko Haram Terrorists won't be Defeated Easily, http://sofrep.com/35336/bringbackourgirls-why-boko-haram-terrorists-wont-be-defeated-easily-nigeria/#prettyPhoto, 12 May 2014.

Solomon, H.: "Researching Terrorism in South Africa: More Questions than Answers", in Scientia Militaria South African Journal of Military Studies, Vol. 40, No. 2, 2012.

Solomon, H. & Cone, C.: "The State and Conflict in the Democratic Republic of Congo", in South African Journal of Military Studies, Vol. 32, No. 1, 2004. Retrieved from https://www.google.co.za/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=7&cad=rja&ved=0CF8QFjAG&url=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.ajol.info%2Findex.php%2Fsmsajms%2Farticle%2Fdownload%2F81075%2F71304&ei=9MYdUs3OFo7B7AauxYG4Dw&usg=AFQjCNE6dJMSk2ownU43JrRTlvZl82VMnQ&sig2=mGfVq2JZdtUFE275Vto0Ag&bvm=bv.51156542,d.ZGU.

Somaliland Press, Somaliland: Brief history of the Somali National Movement (SNM), http://somalilandpress.com/somalilandbrief-history-of-the-somali-national-movement-snm-37322, 10 November 2012.

START: Basque Fatherland and Freedom (ETA), National Consortium for the Study of Terrorism and Responses to Terrorism, http://www.start.umd.edu/start/data_collections/tops/terrorist_organization_profile.asp?id=31.

Stewart, S.: Al Shabaab's Threat to Kenya, Stratfor Global Intelligence, http://www.stratfor.com/weekly/al-shabaabs-threat-kenya, April 2012.

Suleiman, S., Nigerian Leaders from 1960 till date, http://reportsonnaija.blogspot.com/2012/06/nigeria-leaders-from-1960-till-date.html, 29 June 2012.

Tekle, T., Ethiopia: al-Shabaab behind plot to bomb Stadium, http://allafrica.com/stories/201312260009.html, 25 December 2013.

Thürer, D.: Failed State, Institut fur Volkerrecht und Auslandisches Verfassungsrecht, http://www.ivr.uzh.ch/institutsmitglieder/thuerer/forschung/Failed.pdf, 1999.

Thürer, D.: The "Failed State" and International Law, International Review of the Red Cross, http://www.icrc.org/eng/resources/documents/article/other/57jq6u.htm, 1999.

The Telegraph, 'We know where missing girls are' Says Nigerian top military officer, http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/africaandindianocean/nigeria/10857242/We-know-where-missing-girls-are-says-Nigerias-top-military-officer.html, 26 May 2014.

TheTower.org, 500 Page Indictment Details Vast Iranian Terror Network Throughout Argentina, South America, http://www.thetower.org/500-page-indictment-details-vast-iranian-terror-network-throughout-argentina-south-america/, 30 May 2013.

Total, History of Nigeria, http://www.ng.total.com/01_about_nigeria/0103_history.htm.

Transparency International: Corruption Perception Index 2013 http://cpi.transparency.org/cpi2013/results/, Transparency International, 2014.

Umeji, E., Counting the Economic Cost of Terrorism in Nigeria, http://www.americandailyherald.com/world-news/africa/item/counting-the-economic-cost-of-terrorism-in-nigeria, 18 September 2011.

United Nations Development Programme: About Somalia, United Nations Development Programme, http://www.so.undp.org/content/somalia/en/home/countryinfo/.

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime: Drug Trafficking and the Finance of Terrorism, United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, http://www.unodc.org/unodc/en/frontpage/drug-trafficking-and-the-financing-of-terrorism.html.

US Energy Information Administration: OPEC net oil export revenues, http://www.eia.gov/countries/regions-topics.cfm?fips=OPEC, US Energy Information Administration, July 2013.

Van Beek, et al.: Tourism in Africa, African Studies Centre, http://www.ascleiden.nl/pdf/infosheet3engels.pdf, 2008.

Vanguard, Boko Haram: Jonathan might be Nigeria's last President – Kalu, http://www.vanguardngr.com/2014/05/boko-haram-jonathan-might-nigerias-last-president-kalu/, 22 May 2014.

Vinograd, C., Nigeria offered help by UK in 'Bring Our Girls Back' campaign, http://www.nbcnews.com/storyline/missing-nigeria-schoolgirls/nigeria-offered-help-u-k-bring-our-girls-home-case-n97926, 6 May 2014.

Vulliamy, E., Oklahoma: The Day Homegrown Terror hit America, http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2010/apr/11/oklahoma-bombing-15-years-on, 11 April 2010.

Watkins, T., Al-Shabaab grew amid Somalia's lawlessness, http://edition.cnn.com/2013/09/21/world/africa/somalia-al-shabaab-explainer/, 23 September 2013.

Watts, J.: Silent Violence: Food, Famine, and Peasantry in Northern Nigeria, University of Georgia Press, Georgia, 2013. Retrieved from http://books.google.co.za/books?hl=en&lr=&id=vRuvAAAAQBAJ&oi=fnd&pg=PR3&dq=under+development+in+northern+nigeria&ots=T1kCqNl4ld&sig=Tcgb5qgN2AxA4nA905mqpzSp9qw#v=onepage&q=under%20development%20in%20northern%20nigeria&f=false.

Wise, R.: al-Shabaab, Center for Strategic & International Studies, July 2011.

Wojtanik, A., Nigeria's Boko Haram horrow show: How to move forward, http://nationalinterest.org/feature/nigerias-boko-haram-horror-show-how-move-forward-10510, 22 May 2014.

World Population Review, Nigeria Population 2014, http://worldpopulationreview.com/countries/nigeria-population/.

Zill, O., The US Embassy Bombings Trial – A Summary, http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/binladen/bombings/bombings.html.

Zulman, A., The History of Terrorism, http://terrorism.about.com/od/whatisterroris1/p/Terrorism.htm.

Zulman, A., IRA (Irish Republican Army)-Guide to the IRA, http://terrorism.about.com/od/groupsleader1/p/IRA.htm.

ADDITIONAL READING:

Ajayi, A., "'Boko Haram' and Terrorism in Nigeria: Exploratory and Explanatory Notes" in Global Advanced Research Journal of History, Political Science and International Relations, Vol. 1, No. 5, July 2012. Retrieved from http://garj.org/garjhpsir/pdf/2012/july/Ajayi.pdf.

Beyer, C., "Understanding And Explaining International Terrorism" in Human Security Journal, Vol. 7, 2008. Retrieved from http://www2.hull.ac.uk/fass/pdf/Beyer%20paper.pdf.

Blanquart, G.: Boko Haram: Terrorist Organisation, Freedom Fighters or Religious Fanatics? An Analysis of Boko Haram Within Nigeria, an Australian Perspective and the Need for Counter Terrorism Responses that Involves Prescribing them as a Terrorist Organisation, Security Research Institute, http://ro.ecu.edu.au/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1019&context=act, December 2012.

Blok, J.: State Failure in Somalia, Atlantische Commissie, http://www.atlcom.nl/ap_archive/pdf/AP%202010%20nr.%202/Ninck%20Blok.pdf, April 2010.

Bryden. M., “No Quick Fixes: Coming to Terms with Terrorism, Islam, and Statelessness in Somalia” in The Journal of Conflict Studies, Vol. 23, No. 2, 2003. Retrieved from http://journals.hil.unb.ca/index.php/JCS/article/viewArticle/215/373.

Campbell, J. & Harwood, A., Nigeria’s Challenge, http://www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2011/06/nigerias-challenge/240961/1/, 24 June 2011.

Chothia, F., Who are Nigeria’s Boko Haram Islamists?, http://cfec.typepad.com/files/article---boko-haram-background---1-11-12---bbc.pdf, 11 January 2012.

Cook, D., “The Rise of Boko Haram in Nigeria” in CTC Sentinel, Vol. 4, No. 9, Sept 2011. Retrieved from http://www.ctc.usma.edu/posts/the-rise-of-boko-haram-in-nigeria.

Crenshaw, M. “The Causes of Terrorism” in Comparative Politics, Vol. 13, No. 4, July 1981. Retrieved from http://www.ukrainianstudies.uottawa.ca/pdf/Crenshaw%201981.pdf.

Danjibo, N.: Islamic Fundamentalism and Sectarian Violence: The “Maitatsine” and “Boko Haram” Crisis in Northern Nigeria, Institute of African Studies, https://ifra-nigeria.org/IMG/pdf/N-_D-_DANJIBO_-_Islamic_Fundamentalism_and_Sectarian_Violence_The_Maitatsine_and_Boko_Haram_Crises_in_Northern_Nigeria.pdf.

Devlin-Foltz, Z. “Africa’s Fragile States: Empowering Extremists, Exporting Terrorism.” In Africa Security Brief, No. 6, August 2010. Retrieved from http://www.ndu.edu/press/lib/pdf/africa-security-brief/asb-6.pdf.

Elkaim, Z.: The Rise, Success, and Continued Efficacy of the Insurgency in Nigeria, Lauder School of Government, Diplomacy, and Strategy,

http://www.ictwps.com/default/assets/File/Zachary%20Elkaim-Boko%20Haram.pdf, 2012.

Ewi, M. & Aning, K., "Assessing The Role Of The African Union In Preventing And Combating Terrorism In Africa" in African Security Review, Vol. 15, No. 3, October 2006. Retrieved from http://www.iss.co.za/uploads/EWI15_3.PDF.

Federal Bureau of Investigation: Terrorism 2002 – 2005, U.S. Department of Justice, http://www.fbi.gov/stats-services/publications/terrorism-2002-2005.

Feickert, A.: U.S. Military Operations In The Global War On Terrorism: Afghanistan, Africa, The Philippines, And Columbia, Congressional Research Service, http://www.dtic.mil/dtic/tr/fulltext/u2/a458286.pdf, August 2005.

Ferguson, J., Somalia: A Failed State is Back from the Dead, http://www.independent.co.uk/news/world/africa/somalia-a-failed-state-is-back-from-the-dead-8449310.html, 13 January 2013.

Fiala, A. "Terrorism and the Philosophy of History: Liberalism, Realism, and the Supreme Emergency Exemption" in Essays in Philosophy, Vol. 3, No. 3, January 2002. Retrieved from http://commons.pacificu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1030&context=eip.

Forest, J. & Giroux, J. "Terrorism and Political Violence in Africa: Contemporary Trends in a Shifting Terrain" in Perspectives on Terrorism, Vol. 5, No. 3-4, 2011. Retrieved from http://www.terrorismanalysts.com/pt/index.php/pot/article/view/152/html.

Gartenstein-Ross, D., "The Strategic Challenge of Somalia's al-Shabaab" in Middle East Quarterly, Vol. 16, No. 4, 2009. Retrieved from http://www.meforum.org/2486/somalia-al-shabaab-strategic-challenge?gclid=CLT-qeawsKMCFYxi2godo0-W3w.

Harding, A., Meeting Somalia's al-Shabaab, http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/8133127.stm, 3 July 2009.

Hernsteede, R.: Boko Haram: Why the Talks Won't Work, International Security Observer, http://securityobserver.org/boko-haram-why-the-talks-wont-work/, September 2012.

Hill, J. "Sufism in Northern Nigeria: Force For Counter-Radicalization," Strategic Studies Institute, http://www.strategicstudiesinstitute.army.mil/pdffiles/pub989.pdf, May 2010.

Hoehne, M.: Counter-Terrorism in Somalia: How External Interference Helped to Produce Militant Islamism, Max Planck Institute for Social Anthropology, http://webarchive.ssrc.org/Somalia_Hoehne_v10.pdf, December 2009.

International Crisis Group: Somalia: To Move Beyond the Failed State, International Crisis Group, http://www.crisisgroup.org/en/regions/africa/horn-of-africa/somalia/147-somalia-to-move-beyond-the-failed-state.aspx, December 2008.

Irikefe, P., Why Nigeris is a Dysfunctional State, http://dailyindependentnig.com/2012/12/why-nigeria-is-a-dysfunctional-state/, 21 December 2012.

Johnson, T.: Boko Haram, Council on Foreign Relations, http://pubs.mantisintel.com/nps11-032912-19.pdf, December 2011.

Joselow, G., Boko Haram Seen Linked to Other African Terror Groups, http://www.voanews.com/content/boko-haram-seen-linked-to-other-african-terror-groups--136260858/150015.html, 26 December 2011.

Le Sage, A. "Africa's Irregular Security Threats: Challenges for U.S. Engagement" in Strategic Forum, No. 255, May 2010. Retrieved from http://www.ndu.edu/inss/docuploaded/SF255_LeSage.pdf.

Lesser & et al.: Countering the New Terrorism, RAND Corporation, http://www.rand.org/content/dam/rand/pubs/monograph_reports/2009/MR989.pdf, 1999.

Lia, B. & Skjølberg, K.: Why Terrorism Occurs – A Survey of Theories and Hypotheses on the Causes of Terrorism, Forsvarets Forskining Institutt, http://www.ffi.no/no/Rapporter/00-02769.pdf, 2000.

Loomis, N. Nigerian Christians Dismayed by President's Security Response, http://www.voanews.com/content/nigerian-christians-dismayed-by-presidents-security-response-136375623/150085.html, 28 December 2011.

Lyman, P. & Stephan Morrison, J.: The Terrorist Threat in Africa, Council on Foreign Affairs, http://www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/59534/princeton-n-lyman-and-j-stephen-morrison/the-terrorist-threat-in-africa, January/February 2004.

Mataan, S., The Failed State of Somalia and Jumping on the Terrorism Bandwagon, http://www.banadir.com/the_failed_state.htm, 25 July 2006.

Neilson, T.: AIDS, Economics and Terrorism in Africa, Global Business Coalition on HIV/AIDS, http://www.kintera.org/atf/cf/%7BEE846F03-1625-4723-9A53-B0CDD2195782%7D/aidsandterrorafrica.pdf, July 2000.

Ngwodo, C.: Understanding Boko Haram: A Theology of Chaos, Nigeria Village Square, http://nigeriavillagesquare.com/articles/chris-ngwodo/understanding-boko-haram-a-theology-of-chaos.html, 7 October 2010.

Onouha, F. "The Audacity of Boko Haram: Background, Analysis, and Emerging Trend" in Security Journal, Vol. 25, 2012. Retrieved from http://www.palgrave-journals.com/sj/journal/v25/n2/full/sj201115a.html.

Onuoha, F. & Erizim, G. “Terrorism” and Transnational Organised Crime in Western Africa, http://studies.aljazeera.net/en/reports/2013/06/2013624102946689517.html, 24 June 2013.

Onwudiwe, E. & Berwind-Dart, C.: Breaking the Cycle of Electoral Violence in Nigeria, United States Institute of Peace, http://www.usip.org/files/resources/SR263-Breaking_the_Cycle_of_Electoral_Violence_in_Nigeria.pdf December 2010.

Reeson, G., Differing Viewpoints: Realism, Liberalism and the Phenomenon of Terrorism, http://voices.yahoo.com/differing-viewpoints-realism-liberalism-phenomenon-48513.html, 28 June 2006.

Richardson, C.: Relative Deprivation Theory in Terrorism: A Study of Higher Education and Unemployment as Predictors of Terrorism, New York University, http://politics.as.nyu.edu/docs/IO/4600/Clare_Richardson_terrorism.pdf, April 2011.

Roque, P.: Somalia: Understanding al-Shabaab, Institute for Security Studies, http://dspace.cigilibrary.org/jspui/bitstream/123456789/31014/1/SABAAB040609.pdf?1, June 2009.

Sampson, I. “The Dilemmas of Counter-Bokoharamism: Debating State Responses to Boko Haram Terrorism in Northern Nigeria” in Security Journal, 2013. Retrieved from http://www.palgrave-journals.com/sj/journal/vaop/ncurrent/full/sj20132a.html.

Schwartz, S.: Is Nigeria a Hotbed of Islamic Extremism?, United States Institute of Peace, http://dspace.cigilibrary.org/jspui/bitstream/123456789/28908/1/Is%20Nigeria%20a%20Hotbed%20of%20Islamic%20Extremism.pdf?1, May 2010.

Shinn, D.: Al-Shabaab Tries to Take Control in Somalia, Foreign Policy Research Institute, http://www.fpri.org/enotes/201011.shinn.somalia.html, November 2010.

Solomon, H., “Counter-Terrorism in Nigeria: Responding to Boko Haram” in Royal United Services Institute, Vol. 157, No. 4, August 2012.

Solomon, H., “Eight Steps to Improve Counter-Terrorism Measures in South Africa” in African Security Review, Vol. 21, No. 1, February 2012.

Swart, G: Somalia: A Failed State Governed by a Failing Government?, Holler Africa, http://www.hollerafrica.com/showArticle.php?catId=1&artId=188, November 2006.

United Nations Security Council: Security Council Presidential Statement Stresses Need for Comprehensive Strategy to Restore Peace, Stability in Somalia, Department of Public Information, http://amiirnuur.com/Documments/UNSC%20Full%20report.pdf, March 2011.

Walker A.: What is Boko Haram?, United States Institute of Peace, http://www.xtome.org/docs/countries/nigeria/boko-haram/SR308.pdf, June 2012.

Wanta, W. & Kalyango, Y. Jr., “Terrorism and Africa: A Study Of Agenda Building In The United States” in International Journal of Public Opinion Research, Vol. 19, No. 4, October 2007. Retrieved from http://kalyango.com/Yusuf_Kalyango/Research_files/Terrorism-and-Africa-Kalyango-Wanta_1.pdf.